

KNYSNA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Notice is hereby given of a

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING

which will be held on

Wednesday, 22 April 2026

at

09:00

in the Council Chamber
to consider the following items

MUNICIPAL OFFICES
KNYSNA

DR. RICHARD MARTIN
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

A G E N D A

Chairperson:	Cllr M Gericke
Members:	Cllr P Petros
	Cllr N Louw
	Cllr JG White
	Cllr S Sabbagh
	Cllr S Campbell
	Cllr R Kakora

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	3
2.	ATTENDANCE :	3
2.1	MEMBERS: PRESENT	3
2.2	MEMBERS: ABSENT WITH LEAVE	3
2.3	MEMBERS: ABSENT WITHOUT LEAVE	3
2.4	Other Councillors Present	3
2.5	Officials Present	3
2.6	Members of the Audit Committee Present	3
2.7	Members of the Public Present	3
3.	NOTING THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 1 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000 AND CODE FOR ETHICAL LEADERSHIP AS ADOPTED BY COUNCIL	3
4.	CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES	
4.1	MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING: 19 FEBRUARY 2026	4
5.	MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
5.1	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT PERFORMANCE REPORT QUARTER 3: JANUARY – MARCH 2026	11
5.2	EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) 2025-26 QUARTER 3: JANUARY – MARCH 2026	48
5.3	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT DIVISION PERFORMANCE REPORT FOR QUARTER 3: JANUARY – MARCH 2026	52
5.4	ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT: INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES MONITORING, CONTROL AND ERADICATION PLAN (IASMC&EP) FOR KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY	63
5.5	BUILDING CONTROL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD OF: QUARTER 3 JANUARY - MARCH 2026	229
5.6	LAND USE MANAGEMENT DIVISION REPORT QUARTER 3: JANUARY TO MARCH 2026	239
6.	CLOSURE	247

A G E N D A

1. Opening and Welcome
2. Attendance (as per attendance register)
 - 2.1 Members : Present
 - 2.2 Members : Absent with Leave
 - 2.3 Members : Absent Without Leave
 - 2.4 Other Councillors Present
 - 2.5 Officials Present
 - 2.6 Members of the Audit Committee Present
 - 2.7 Members of the Public Present
3. Noting the Provisions of Schedule 1 (Code of Conduct for Councillors) of the Local Government Municipal Systems act, 32 of 2000 and Code for Ethical Leadership as adopted by Council

4. **MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING**

4.1 **PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE
MEETING : 19 FEBRUARY 2026**

RECOMMENDATION

That the minutes of the Planning, Economic Development & Tourism Committee meeting held on 19 February 2026, be confirmed.

KNYSNA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

MINUTES

of a meeting of the

**PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND
TOURISM COMMITTEE**

held in the Council Chamber on

Thursday, 19 February 2026

at

14:02

1. Opening and Welcoming

The Chairperson welcomed Councillors and officials to the meeting where after a minute of silence was held.

2. Attendance of Members :

2.1 Members Present

Cllr M Gericke Chairperson
Cllr P Petros
Cllr N Louw (*on MSTeams*)
Cllr S Campbell
Cllr R Kakora (*from 14:11*)

2.2 Members Absent with leave

Cllr JG White
Cllr S Sabbagh

2.3 Members Absent without leave

None

2.4. Other Councillors Present

Cllr L Nohana
Cllr A Tsengwa

2.5 Officials Present

Mr C Botha	Acting Director: Corporate Services
Ms A Dunywa	Director: Planning and Economic Development
Ms L Goya	Manager: Economic Development
Mr R Daames	Manager: Building Control
Mr H Smit	Manager: Planning and Development
Mr M Musekeno	Acting Manager: Environmental Management
Mr L Mbotho	Snr Manager: Electro-Technical
Ms T Burger	Committee Officer
Ms N Xibiya	Committee Officer (<i>Attendance Register</i>)

2.6 Members of the Audit Committee Present

The meeting was live streamed on Youtube.

2.7 Members of the Public Present

The meeting was live streamed on Youtube

3. NOTING THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 1 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 32 OF 2000 AND CODE FOR ETHICAL LEADERSHIP AS ADOPTED BY COUNCIL

RESOLVED

- [a] That the Noting the Provisions of Schedule 1 (Code of Conduct for Councillors) of the Local Government Municipal Systems act, 32 of 2000 and Code for Ethical Leadership as adopted by Council be noted; and
- [b] That it be noted that no Councillor declared any interest in any matter on the agenda.

4. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

4.1 PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING : 6 NOVEMBER 2025

Cllr S Campbell proposed, seconded by Cllr P Petros

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Planning, Economic Development & Tourism Committee meeting held on 6 November 2025, be confirmed.

5. MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

P01/02/26 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DIVISION PERFORMANCE REPORT QUARTER 2: OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2025

UNANIMOUSLY RESOLVED

That the Economic Development Division Performance Report for Quarter 2 (October to December 2025), be noted.

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
Manager: Economic Development

P02/02/26 EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) QUARTER 2: OCTOBER – DECEMBER 2025

UNANIMOUSLY RESOLVED

That the Expanded Public Works Programme Performance Report (EPWP) for Quarter 2: October – December 2025. be noted.

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
Manager: Economic Development

P03/02/26 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT DIVISION PERFORMANCE REPORT FOR QUARTER 2: OCTOBER – DECEMBER 2025

UNANIMOUSLY RESOLVED

That the Environmental Management Department Performance Report for Quarter 2 (October – December 2025), be noted.

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
 Manager: Environmental Management

P04/02/26 BUILDING CONTROL REPORT FOR QUARTER 2: OCTOBER - DECEMBER 2025

Cllr Petros stepped out at 14:30

Cllr Petros returned at 14:35

UNANIMOUSLY RESOLVED

That the Building Control Division Performance Report for Quarter 2 (October – December 2025), be noted.

File Number: 9/1/2/5

Execution: Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
 Manager: Building Control

P05/02/26 LAND USE MANAGEMENT DIVISION REPORT: OCTOBER TO DECEMBER 2025

UNANIMOUSLY RESOLVED

That the Land Use Management Departmental report for the period October to December 2025, be noted.

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
 Manager: Land Use Management

P06/02/26 PROPOSED AMENDMENT OF THE KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY ZONING SCHEME BY-LAW (2020)

UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDED

That the item on the Proposed Amendment of the Knysna Municipality Zoning Scheme By-Law (2020), be noted and that the amended By-law indicating assessments concluded, inclusive of relevant track changes and appropriate legislative prescripts and case law, be submitted to a Workshop arranged by the Speaker.

File Number : 9/1/2/5

Execution : Director : Planning, Economic Development & Tourism

Manager : Land Use Management

P07/02/26 PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY: SPATIAL PLANNING & LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW (2021)

UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDED

That the item on the Proposed Amendment to the Knysna Municipality: Spatial Planning & Land Use Management By-Law (2021), be noted and that the amended By-law indicating assessments concluded, inclusive of relevant track changes and appropriate legislative prescripts and case law, be submitted to a Workshop arranged by the Speaker.

File Number : 9/1/2/5

Execution : Director : Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
 Manager : Land Use Management

P08/02/26 PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE RULES OF PROCEEDINGS OF THE KNYSNA MUNICIPAL PLANNING TRIBUNAL

UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDED

That the item on the Proposed Amendment to the Rules of Proceedings of the Knysna Municipal Planning Tribunal, be noted and that the amended Rules of Proceedings indicating assessments concluded, inclusive of relevant track changes and appropriate legislative prescripts and case law, be submitted to a Workshop arranged by the Speaker.

File Number : 9/1/2/13

Execution : Director : Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
 Manager : Land Use Management

P09/02/26 PUBLIC ACCESS FOR BOAT LAUNCHING SITES AT SWARTVLEI LAKE

UNANIMOUSLY RECOMMENDED

That the item on Public Access for Boat launching sites at Swartvlei Lake be withdrawn and a comprehensive report be submitted to the Planning, Economic Development and Tourism Committee including the Draft Business Plan, Draft Service Level Agreement and proposed sites.

File Number : 9/1/2/13

Execution : Director : Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
 Manager : Land Use Management

P10/02/26 REPORT ON THE GREATER KNYSNA FARMERS CO-OPERATIVE NPO FORUM (GKFCNP)

UNANIMOUSLY RESOLVED

That the presentation from the Greater Knysna Farmers Co-Operative NPO Forum, be noted.

File Number : 9/1/2/13

Execution : Director : Planning, Economic Development & Tourism

6. CLOSURE

The Chairperson thanked everybody present for their contribution and the meeting terminated at 15:22.

Approved

.....
Chairperson : Cllr M Gericke

.....
Date

-oOo-

5. MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

5.1

P01/04/26	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT PERFORMANCE REPORT QUARTER 3: JANUARY – MARCH 2026
------------------	---

**REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND
TOURISM**

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To report on the performance of the Economic Development Department for Quarter 3 (January to March 2026).

PREVIOUS RESOLUTIONS

Council approved the MTREF Budget per the 2025/26 Service Delivery, and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

BACKGROUND

The attached report shows the targets and allocated budgets for Economic Development for the current financial year in line with the approved SDBIP for 2025/2026 Financial Year. Discussion illustrates the performance against the top level SDBIP target.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Details are in the attached reports.

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

That the Economic Development Department Performance Report for Quarter 3, January to March 2026, be noted.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Annexure “A” Economic Development Performance Report.
Annexure “B” Visit Knysna Section 80 Report January – March 2026
Annexure “B2” Section 80 Report Tourism Report on Vakantiebeurs

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
Manager: Economic Development

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

ANNEXURE A

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT REPORT: JANUARY - MARCH 2026

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE FOR QUARTER JANUARY - MARCH 2026

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN:

SDBIP REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KPI	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER TARGET	ANNUAL ACHIEVED	COMMENT
D64	To create an enabling environment for social and economic development	Submit Quarterly Reports to the Director Planning and Development on the number of grant-funded work opportunities created	Four Reports submitted for the financial year.	4	1	2	None
D66	To create an enabling environment for social and economic development	Facilitate Sector Initiatives in line with the Economic Development Strategy	One Sector Support Initiative Facilitated for the financial year	1	0	1	None
D67	To create an enabling environment for social and economic development	Implement training and development sessions for Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMME) by end-June	One training and development sessions implemented for the financial year	1	0	7	None
D68	To create an enabling environment for social and economic development	21 SMME Supported	SMME Supported Programme	21	0	21	Project concluded and closed for the current financial year.

SDBIP REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KPI	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER TARGET	ANNUAL ACHIEVED	COMMENT
D134	To create an enabling environment for social and economic development	Destination Marketing	Number of tradeshow and tourism expos attended	4	1	4	Vakanteibeurs trade and roadshow, Cape Town Cycle Tour, Coastal Marine Trade
D135	To create an enabling environment for social and economic development	Destination Marketing	Number of campaigns created	3	1	1	Mini digital campaign created
D136	To create an enabling environment for social and economic development	Outdoor Marketing and promotion	Number of billboards updated	12	3	3	None
D137	To create an enabling environment for social and economic development	Coordination of the Oyster Festival	Number of festivals coordinated	1	0	0	Not a target for this quarter as the festival is scheduled for the 03-12 July 2026.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT BUDGET & CASH FLOW REPORT

#	<u>MSCOA SHORT CODE</u>	<u>PROGRAMME/ PROJECT</u>	<u>BUDGET</u>	<u>COMMITMENT</u>	<u>EXPENDITURE</u>	<u>PROGRESS/COMMENT</u>
1	9/1025-1044-3907	EPWP Grant	R 1 461 000.00	R0.00	R 1 026 650	None
2	9/484-126927-238406	SMME Support Programme	R800 000.00	R0.00	R799 614.21	None
3	9/484-126927-238409	Review Of Tourism Destination Plan	R350 000.00	R214 590.60	R23 843.60	None
4	9/484-126927-238414	Tourism Capacity Building	R200 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	None
5	9/484-128327-238411	Events Coordination	R700 000.00	R0.00	R186 250.00	None as no budget allocation was made in the current financial year.
6	9/484-126927-238412	SMME Training	R500 000.00	R31 550.00	R191 175.00	Four RFQ's for the SMME training have been issued with the training scheduled for the month of November 2025 and February 2026.
7	9/484-128327-238410	Destination Marketing Plan	2 450 000.00	R1 534 506.88	R915 493.12	None

#	<u>MSCOA SHORT CODE</u>	<u>PROGRAMME/ PROJECT</u>	<u>BUDGET</u>	<u>COMMITMENT</u>	<u>EXPENDITURE</u>	<u>PROGRESS/COMMENT</u>
8	9/484-126927-238415	Economic Development Partnership	130 000.00	R0.00	R125 000.00	None

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

INFORMAL TRADERS:

Trade Area	Sedgefield	Knysna Taxi Rank	Templeman Square	African Craft Market	Cathy's Park	Brenton View Point	Knysna: The Heads	Buffalo Bay (Seasonal)	Damsebos	Roving Traders	Hornlee (Lamco)
Number of Opportunities	14	29	18	2	3	8	9	15	3	-	3
Number of Spaces Occupied	14	29	14	2	3	0	5	0	3	-	3
Number of Licensed Traders	2	8	2	2	0	2	4	0	1	0	0

STRATEGIC PARTERSHIPS:

NO	PROGRAMME/ PROJECT	PROGRESS/COMMENT																		
1.	NARYSEC	Knysna Municipality applied for NARYSEC Project Funding to the Department of Rural Development & Land Reform. The project seeks to benefit unemployed within the ages 18 – 35 across the greater Knysna. The DRDLR has since corresponded with the Municipality regarding the approval of the submitted application. Following are the prioritized programs for phase one of the project implementation: • Law Enforcement: 10 Learners • Traffic Officers: 10 Learners • Fire Fighters: 10 Learners BREAKDOWN OF PROGRAMMES APPLYING FOR: IN ORDER OF PRIORITY <table> <tr> <th>Training Programme</th><th>Focus Area</th><th>Target No of Youth</th></tr> <tr> <td>Traffic Officers</td><td>Course for Traffic and Examiner for Driving License; Firearm Training; Crowd & Riot Control; Self Defense; Tactical Training; Point Duty Officers</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td>Law Enforcement</td><td>Peace Officers; By Law Enforcers; Firearm Training; Crowd & Riot Control</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td>Fire Fighters</td><td>Fire fighter Level 1 & 2; Hazmat Awareness; Hazmat Operational; Fire & Rescue Operations; Fire Safety package which will include social media and drone pilot training</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td>Artisan</td><td>Plumbing Apprenticeship</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Electrical Apprenticeship</td><td>10</td></tr> </table>	Training Programme	Focus Area	Target No of Youth	Traffic Officers	Course for Traffic and Examiner for Driving License; Firearm Training; Crowd & Riot Control; Self Defense; Tactical Training; Point Duty Officers	10	Law Enforcement	Peace Officers; By Law Enforcers; Firearm Training; Crowd & Riot Control	10	Fire Fighters	Fire fighter Level 1 & 2; Hazmat Awareness; Hazmat Operational; Fire & Rescue Operations; Fire Safety package which will include social media and drone pilot training	10	Artisan	Plumbing Apprenticeship	10		Electrical Apprenticeship	10
Training Programme	Focus Area	Target No of Youth																		
Traffic Officers	Course for Traffic and Examiner for Driving License; Firearm Training; Crowd & Riot Control; Self Defense; Tactical Training; Point Duty Officers	10																		
Law Enforcement	Peace Officers; By Law Enforcers; Firearm Training; Crowd & Riot Control	10																		
Fire Fighters	Fire fighter Level 1 & 2; Hazmat Awareness; Hazmat Operational; Fire & Rescue Operations; Fire Safety package which will include social media and drone pilot training	10																		
Artisan	Plumbing Apprenticeship	10																		
	Electrical Apprenticeship	10																		

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

			Mechanical Apprenticeship	10
		Waste Management & Recycling	Handle and Dispose of Waste; Self Employed Recycling Material Collector	10
		Work Readiness Skills Programme	Prepare Oneself for Employment	All
		Information Communication Technology	Cyber Security Defender; Data Analytics; Computer Programming; Software Development	10
		Community House Building	Full Qualification: Building and Construction, Carpentry, Welding	10
		Road Construction	Pothole Fixing, Paving using concrete solid units, Paving using concrete clay units Curbing and Channeling	10
		Grader and TLB Operators	Grader and TLB Operators	10
2.	RHEENENDAL COUNCIL OF STAKEHOLDERS (COS)	The Department of Agriculture's Sub-programme Rural Nodal development which is aligned with the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) of the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform has as one of its main objectives the organisational structuring of rural communities in selected rural development nodes. The purpose is to create a formal community structure that can facilitate the implementation of government projects in the community, improve communication and to organize the different stakeholder groups in the community. The outcome envisaged is improved social cohesion, improved participation and ownership of community projects.		

		The community organization is referred to as the Council of Stakeholders (CoS) and is established in the form of a Non-Profit Organization (NPO) or a Section 21 company. The Rheenendal CoS is currently operational, and actively implementing community orientated initiatives i.e.: I. Clothing Bank in partnership with the surrounding farms in the Rheenendal area. II. Food Drive and Nutrition Initiatives; Tuesdays & Wednesdays. Focus on the chronic and child patients at the community clinic. III. Outreach programmes in partnership with SARS and the Department of Labor. IV. Rheenendal CoS launched a community driven initiative to support learners at the Rheenendal Primary School. V. Basic Business Training and Business Registration support in partnership with SEDFA. Economic Development provides continuous support to CoS. The Rheenendal CoS office is utilized by provincial departments such as SASSA, Health Department, SAPS and the Community Police Forum (CPF). The office is in need of maintenance, the Economic Department is unfortunately not in a position to assist with the infrastructure upgrades requested by the Rheenendal CoS for the office space.
--	--	--

GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECA

GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA PROJECT BACKGROUND	CURRENT ACTIVE PROJECTS	PROJECT STATUS
The Garden Route Skills Mecca is a mechanism established by the GRDM to source funding through the SETAs for the training of the youth in all 8 Municipalities on critical skills to increase their employability. The Skills MECCA is in line with the Provincial Growth for Jobs Strategy. Since its inception the Knysna Municipality has benefitted through training of 116 young people on various skills who successfully onboarded on various training programs. Out	National Skills Fund Program	The WIL program has 17 active learners on the program and are scheduled to complete the program in July 2027.
	Transport, Education Training Authority (TETA) SETA 80 for driver's license for the employed and the unemployed	Recruitment has been finalized for possible participants with feedback to be provided before the end of the calendar year as the program is scheduled to start in 2026.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

of the 116 only 100 successfully completed the training with training with 16 learners dropping out of programs midway. The programs have been successfully implemented between the year 2023-2024.	Health and Welfare SETA Fire Veld training for the employed	Five learners from Knysna have been verified and approved for participation. The program will run for a full month.
---	--	---

Comments:

Out of the 271 learners approved for the Knysna Municipality to participate in various program learner drop out remains a challenge on all the programs and this has a long-term impact on future programs and allocations for the Knysna areas.

SERVICES SETA FUNDED SKILLS PROJECT

SERVICES SETA PROJECT OBJECTIVE	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT STATUS	EXPENDITURE / COMMITMENT
To roll out Sector Skills Plans (SSP) for the Services SETA. The purpose of the SSP is to address occupations that are critical to promoting the recovery and reconstruction of South Africa's economy in line with the Government's Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (ERRP) and DHET's Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Skills Strategy (ERRSS) (Service SETA SSP Report, 2023). The SSP's strong focus on supporting Small Micro Enterprises (SMEs), the informal sector and people working in precarious conditions is in alignment with Knysna Municipality (KM)'s LED focus guide that promotes economic growth, facilitates job creation, enhances skills for critical industries in order to increase employability and addresses poverty and	1. National Certificate: Environmental Practice NQF Level 2 (SAQA ID 49605)	Programme commenced in April 2025. Learners commenced with work integrated learning in October 2025. Out of the 15 learners who were approved for the program seven (7) learners have dropped out and 4 learners are left in the program.	R 473 800,00
	2. Occupational Certificate: Generic Management NQF Level 4 (SAQA ID 58345)	A commencement letter was issued by the Services SETA and the program commenced in February 2026 and will run from February - June 2026. Out of the 25 learners who were approved for this program fifteen (15) learners have dropped out. The	No expenditure to date.

SERVICES SETA PROJECT OBJECTIVE	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT STATUS	EXPENDITURE / COMMITMENT
unemployment within the area.		remaining learners are currently doing a three weeks in a month integrated learning through various Departments within the Municipality.	
	3. National Certificate: Farming Mixed NQF Level 2 (SAQA ID 48977)	Programme commenced in April 2025. The Skills Development Provider was replaced but unfortunately this program also faced a significant drop out of learners. The remaining nine (9) learners are currently doing their integrated learning. The program is due to conclude in December 2026.	R 553 725,00
	4. New Venture Creation for Trading Support Informal NQF Level 2 (QCTO SP-210401)	Service provider has been appointed with learner agreements signed by the Skills Development Provider. Out of 100 learners who were approved for the program only forty (27) learners commenced with the program in March 2026. The program is scheduled to conclude in June 2026.	No expenditure to date.
	5. Occupational Qualification: Plumbing Hand NQF Level (QCTO SP – 210403)	The program commenced in March 2026 and is scheduled to conclude in July 2026. Out of the twenty (20) beneficiaries who were approved for the program	No expenditure to date.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

SERVICES SETA PROJECT OBJECTIVE	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT STATUS	EXPENDITURE / COMMITMENT
		ten (12) learners are currently continuing with the program. The program is scheduled to conclude in July 2026.	
	6. Occupation Qualification: Electrician NQF Level 4 (SAQA ID 91761)	The program commenced has not commenced as the on boarding of learners is currently underway.	No expenditure to date.
	7. Occupational Qualification: Electrician NQF Level 4 (SAQA ID 91761)	Programme to commenced in January 2026 but had to be paused as only eight (8) learners expressed interest to attend classes out of the 21 learners who were initially approved.	R 1 444 030,00
	8. Occupational Qualification: Plumber NQF Level 4 (SAQA ID 91782)	Programme commenced in July 2025. Learners started their work integrated learning in October 2025. Twenty-four (24) learners were initially approved for the program however ten (10) withdrew from the program.	R 2 681 770,00
	9. Occupational Qualification: Mechanical Fitter NQF Level 4 (SAQA ID 94021)	Programme commenced in July 2025. Learners started their work integrated learning in October 2025.	
	10. Occupational Qualification: Millwright NQF Level 4 (SAQA ID 97585)	Programme commenced in July 2025. Learners started work integrated learning in October 2025. Eight (8) learners are remaining on the program.	

SERVICES SETA PROJECT OBJECTIVE	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT STATUS	EXPENDITURE / COMMITMENT
TOTAL AMOUNT			5 153 325,00

Knysna Municipality Section 80 Report Governance & Economic Development



*Reporting period:
JANUARY- MARCH 2026*

BACKGROUND

Visit Knysna's mandate is to promote and grow the Destination Knysna brand across the global tourism and travel market and supply information for tourists. Knysna is on the verge of planting a new stake in the ground and reclaiming our place on the global tourism stage as we proudly set out to remind the world that this is who we are and that this is what makes us different. Destination Knysna's positioning has always been rooted in our uniquely "natural" Place DNA, articulated most recently in the current strapline "Naturally Knysna".

Tourism has been a key competitive advantage for the Western Cape, Garden Route and especially the Greater Knysna area, providing significant growth opportunities. The tourism sector is both an economic driver and a large employment generator, thus unlocking opportunities in this sector is critical for overall economic growth and job creation.

STRATEGY 1

AWARENESS: PROMOTE THE GREATER KNYSNA AREA

1. STAKEHOLDER COMMUNICATIONS & ENGAGEMENT

1.1.1. Newsletters, Invitations & Communications

- Newsletter: 9 January 2026
- Save water | water awareness: 14 January 2026
- Newsletter: 30 January 2026
- Update from Visit Knysna: 04 February 2026
- Knysna is open for Business: 06 February 2026
- Review of the Destination Plan: 20 February 2026
- Newsletter: 23 February 2026
- Review of the Destination Plan - Accommodation: 25 February 2026
- Invitation to Knysna Oyster Festival Stakeholders Meeting: 26 February 2026
- Reminder: Join Us at WTM Africa 2026 on the Garden Route & Klein Karoo Stand
- Newsletter: 6 March 2026
- Invitation to Skål International Garden Route Tourism Trade Event: 11 March 2026
- Reminder: review of the Destination Plan: 16 March 2026
- Reminder: review of the Destination Plan: 23 March 2026
- Newsletter: 27 March 2026

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

1.1.2. Knysna Oyster Festival Stakeholder Engagement: Knysna Hollow on 10 March 2026

Visit Knysna hosted an engagement with event managers that will host events during the 2026 Knysna Oyster Festival. The purpose of the meeting was to provide an update on the planning of the festival. Different stakeholders were invited to equip the event organizers with event compliance, and the following topics were covered during the presentations:

- Event Compliance/ collab
- Event Safety
- Traffic Management
- Event Health & Safety
- Oyster Alley market & expo opportunities

1.1.3. Review of the Knysna Municipality Tourism Destination Marketing

The Knysna Municipality, through Visit Knysna, has appointed The Collective Impact Advisory to assist in reviewing and developing a long-term plan for greater Knysna tourism. This plan will feature a targeted and implementable strategy to promote the area's unique natural and cultural assets within the Garden Route. Visit Knysna had engagement sessions with the various tourism sectors to get their inputs and suggestions on the strategy. The following on-line engagements took place:

Stakeholder Engagement Sessions	Date	Time
Visit Knysna Engagement: governance & strategic programmes	26 February 2026	11:00-12:30
Beach and Leisure Stakeholder Engagement	16 March 2026	10:00-12:00
Culture and Heritage Stakeholder Engagement	16 March 2026	13:00-15:00
Nature and Adventure Stakeholder Engagement	17 March 2026	10:00-12:00
Business and Wellness Stakeholder Engagement	17 March 2026	13:00-15:00
Accommodation Industry Stakeholder Engagement	24 March 2026	12:00-14:00

Destination Marketing Plan: Project deliverables and timeline:

Deliverables & Engagements	Timeline/ Date	Status
PMT Meeting (i.e. Inception Meeting)	06-Feb-26	Complete
Deliverable 1: Inception Report	18-Feb-26	Complete
Online Engagements	16-24-Mar-2026	Complete
PMT Meeting	25-Mar-26	In Progress
Deliverable 2: Situational Analysis	27-Mar-26 / 31-Mar-26	In Progress
PMT Meeting	21-Apr-2026	TBC
Deliverable 3: Draft Strategic Framework	28-Apr-26	
Council Workshop		
Stakeholder Workshop	4-6-May-2026	TBC
Deliverable 4: Final Draft Tourism Destination Plan (incl. Implementation Plan and M&F Framework)	22-May-26	
PMT Meeting (i.e. Close-out Meeting)	27-May-26	
Feedback Session	03-Jun-26	
Deliverable 5: Close-out Report (incl. Stakeholder Consultation Report) & Final Report	06-Jun-26	

2. INDUSTRY ENGAGEMENTS

2.1.1. Home of Golf Africa meetings: 20 January and 20 February 2026 in George

Home of Golf in Africa features 11 golf courses across the Garden Route, including Knysna, George & Mossel Bay. The mission of the brand is to connect golf lovers with South Africa's most iconic courses and hidden gems while promoting the sport's growth and accessibility across the Garden Route. The combination of golf, game viewing, whale watching, wine and foodie options, etc., will assist in promoting what the Garden Route & Klein Karoo area has to offer as a destination. A first-of-its-kind golf tournament under the brand will take place from April to October 2026, and it will feature Pezula Golf Course, Knysna Golf Course, and Simola Golf Course.

2.1.2. Local Tourism Office (LTO) meeting: 17 February 2026 in Knysna

Visit Knysna hosted the Local Tourism Offices Forum organized by the Garden Route & Klein Karoo Regional Tourism Office, bringing together tourism offices from across the region. The forum provides a valuable platform to share insights, strengthen collaboration, and align strategies to promote the Garden Route as a collective. Together, the LTOs continue to work towards enhancing visitor experiences and driving sustainable tourism growth.



2.1.3. Business, Tourism and Economics Water Crisis Cluster Meetings

The Business & Tourism Cluster operated under the Joint Operations Center (JOC) and is coordinated closely with public and private sector stakeholders. Virtual meetings were held on 03, 12 & 24 February and 10 March 2026 between Knysna Municipality, Greater Knysna Business Chamber, Visit Knysna, DEDAT, SATSA, GRDM & Wesgro. The key focus of this cluster is to support economic continuity, ensure visitor safety, and assist in navigating the water crisis.

**2.1.4. South African Tourism Services Association (SATSA): Garden Route Chapter
17 February 2026 at Knysna Log Inn at 14:00**

Visit Knysna attended a valuable stakeholder engagement session held in a central Knysna setting, where industry leaders and local tourism peers gathered for a meaningful, face-to-face connection and robust discussions. A key highlight was insight from David Frost, CEO of SATSA, who shared his outlook for tourism in 2026, with a strong focus on crisis management, industry support structures, and the importance of clear, proactive communication.

The program also featured contributions from Julia Louw of Wesgro, Tshifhiwa Tshivhenga of the Tourism Business Council of South Africa, and Nicole Tunmer of the Liz McGrath Collection, who provided practical inputs on building resilience in tourism businesses. An open discussion addressed the current water situation and the broader environmental impacts on tourism, while SATSA updates created an opportunity to share regional insights and align on collective action. The session reinforced the value of collaboration and preparedness as we navigate the year ahead.



2.1.5. Municipal Resorts and Caravan Parks Workshop, 5 March 2026 in George

The Cape Catalyst Unit in the Western Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism is embarking on an exciting journey to unlock the full potential of municipal resort assets through a dynamic Municipal Resorts Investment Model.

Across the country, municipal resorts are treasured tourism assets—yet many face challenges such as limited funding, infrastructure backlogs, and capacity constraints. With the right partnerships and innovative investment models, these resorts can become thriving hubs of visitor experience, job creation, and sustainable economic growth.

This workshop in George offered a unique opportunity to:

- Explore forward-thinking public–private partnership models
- Contribute insights on current challenges and opportunities

- Help shape a practical, scalable investment framework
- Strengthen destination management and visitor experience
- Support the goals of the National Tourism Sector Strategy

The project will culminate in a comprehensive business case that equips Western Cape municipalities with actionable, evidence-based investment models—from private sector management options to land release strategies—enabling informed decisions that revitalize resort operations and stimulate local economies.

2.1.6. Investment Capacity Building Workshop – 17 & 18 March 2026 in George

The Department of Economic Development and Tourism (DEDAT), through its Municipal Economic Support unit, hosted a two-day Investment Capacity Building workshop in preparation for the upcoming Garden Route Investment conference. The outcomes from the workshop included

- Building the knowledge and skills of municipal officials on investment readiness,
- Understand the role of local government in investment and the ease of doing business,
- Strengthen linkages with private sector stakeholders.

3. TOURIST INFORMATION OFFICE

3.1.1. Visit walk-in numbers: data collection

This data is collated by the tourism office by manually tracking the number of tourist walk-ins or phone calls to the tourism office. The number of guests to the office, country of origin, and number of nights in Knysna are tracked to determine our main source markets, etc.

3.1.2. Visit walk-in numbers: year-on-year comparison

JANUARY 2025	JANUARY 2026
Domestic: 108	Domestic: 46
International: 109	International: 40
Total: 217	Total: 86
FEBRUARY 2025	FEBRUARY 2026
Domestic: 41	Domestic: 28
International: 158	International: 189
Total: 199	Total: 217

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

MARCH 2025	MARCH 2026
Domestic: 51	Domestic: 11
International: 89	International: 39
Total: 140	Total: 50

3.1.3. Analysis on visitor statistics

Due to Visit Knysna's absence from international trade shows, particularly the trade shows that target our source markets for the past five years and the decreased funding for destination marketing, the number of visitors particularly international visitors - has decreased. These markets include the UK, Germany, Netherlands and France.

STRATEGY 2:

IMPROVE THE ATTRACTIVENESS OF THE GREATER KNYSNA AREA:

2.1. PROMOTIONAL ITEMS

2.1.1. Visit Knysna information guides and A3 tear off maps:

The updated information guides (10 000) and A3 tear off maps (10 000) were printed for distribution to visitors and stakeholders around the Greater Knysna area. Distribution is ongoing to improve destination attractiveness. The maps are also available on our website.

Updated tourist information guide: Front



PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Updated tourist information guide: Back



2.1.2. Top things to do

A collation of events by the Visit Knysna office for visitors to explore all the must-dos. Tourists find the top things to do very useful as they indicate what they can do on rainy days, what are child-friendly activities, and give itinerary suggestions on what to do on a budget, etc.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Top things to do sheet:



Tick	Suggestions	Free	Rainy	Children
	Mountain bike, walk or trail run in our magnificent indigenous forests and nature reserves: various locations	some	can do	yes
	Adventure activities include Knysna Ziplines, whale watching, paintballing, sandboarding, quad biking, horse riding, paragliding and more: various operators	no	can do	some
	Enjoy the Knysna Estuary, lagoons & rivers by boat, ferry, yacht, kayak or SUP: various operators	no	yes	yes
	Play a round of golf at one of the 3 magnificent 18-hole courses or 2 family-friendly muni-hole courses	no	can do	mostly
	Take a drive to the Nostalis Conservancy and Beach: 'outdoor classroom' and world famous castles	yes	can do	yes
	Book a tour with a local tourist guide to learn about our local routes, cultures and heritage: options include learning about rocky shores and mud flats, sealhorses, guided forest/nature walks, Bataas, etc	no	yes	yes
	Visit one of the museums to learn more about the history of Knysna or do a guided walking tour of the historical buildings around the centre of town	no	yes	yes
	Follow the timber history of Knysna: Millwood House in Queen Street, Forest Legends Museum in Diepwalle Forest, visit the Timber Village or do the Thesen Harbour Town Heritage Self Guided Walk	some	yes	yes
	Visit the many craft shops for locally made curios, gifts and crafts	no	yes	yes
	Savour the tastes of locally crafted beer, honey liqueur and gin, cysterium or enjoy a tea tasting experience	no	yes	some
	Relax and enjoy coffee, food and/or sundowners at one of our many eateries/restaurants	no	yes	yes
	Feel invigorated by our many offerings of wellness, health and fitness - feel a sense of wellbeing	some	yes	some
	Snap a selfie at various viewpoints including: Knysna's Eastern Head, Margaret's viewpoint on Brenton-On-Sea Road, Spitzkop on the Prince Alfred Pass (R339) or 'Cloud 9' in Sedgefield	yes	yes	yes
	Spend a day at one of our 'Blue Flag' beaches: swim, tan, walk and discover our beautiful coastline	yes	can do	yes
	Learn to surf at Buffalo Bay or Sedgefield: various operators	can do	can do	yes
	Snorkel and play in the gullies and rock pools at Knysna Heads and Conny Glen, Buffalo Bay and Gerick's Point, Sedgefield	can do	can do	yes
	Beach walk from Brenton-On-Sea to Buffalo Bay or in Sedgefield - to Gerick's Point or one of the other beach options	yes	can do	yes
	Pet friendly walks: Steenbok Nature Reserve or Leisure Isle, Pledge Nature Reserve in the centre of Knysna and Myoli to Cola Beach in Sedgefield and Buffalo Bay Trail	some	can do	yes
	Take a leisurely walk alongside the Knysna Estuary on one of the many walkways or stroll the streets to discover the many 'nooks and crannies'	yes	can do	yes
	View the Knysna Seahorse (<i>Hippocampus capensis</i>) at SANParks office on Thesen Islands	yes	yes	yes
	Visit the Knysna Elephant Park, the Elephanta River: tree in Belvidere or ramble in the forest with a local tourist guide in order to learn more about the Knysna Elephants, or read the book by local, renowned author, Gareth Patterson	some	can do	yes
	Knysna Waterfront & Model Trains: one of the most popular leisure and shopping destinations in the region	yes	yes	yes
	Visit the many art galleries and art exhibitions (including in some of the hotels/restaurants)	some	yes	can do
	Art and craft lessons at various locations	no	yes	yes
	A must do is a visit to one of our many local markets	yes	can do	yes
	Take a drive and discover the 'Interactive Art Route', Take a selfie at 'Circles in the Forest' in Queen Street 'Wall of Wings' in Brenton-on-Sea, the 'Boardwalk' in Buffalo Bay and the 'Love Bug' in Sedgefield. Also, pay attention to the beautiful 'Flowers in Bloom' flower pots around town and the Seahorse mosaic at Myoli Beach, Sedgefield	yes	can do	yes
	Night Adventure Walk at Blackwaters River Lodge	no	can do	yes
	Knysna Scootour - a unique experience in the forest	no	can do	yes
	Pack a picnic and enjoy an outing to Jubilee Creek, Grootvlei Waterfall, Dal van Varrings, Terblans Trail or Nostalis 'Outdoor Classroom'. Or discover your own 'secret picnic location'.	no	can do	yes
	Explore the various locations of the Sedgefield Mosaic Route.	yes	can do	yes
	Family games, trampolines, putt putt, fairy garden and miniature train rides every Sunday at Tottles Country Market, Rheensdal - and then enjoy a meal while there (Sundays - 10.00 - 15.00)	yes	can do	yes
	Visit Fernhill Guest Farm, Rheensdal: learn to milk a Jersey cow or feed the chickens	yes	can do	yes
	Children's play areas at Thesen Island playground, the play park at Cathy's Park on George Res Drive, The Village Café, The Farm, and Mosaic 'Octopus Garden Under the Sea' in Sedgefield	yes	can do	yes
	Visit a local library: consider a Doreen Mathies novel, Gareth Patterson's 'The Secret Elephants' or 'Knysna: 250 Years of History' by Steve Collinson or Knysna Estuary - Jewel of the Garden Route book by Allen and others.	yes	yes	yes
	Autosport enthusiasts can visit various outliers: Iconic Classic Cars in Knysna Industrial, and The Motorcycle Room on Thesen Islands.	some	yes	yes
	Drive the 7-Passes Road between Knysna and George or the Prince Alfred's Pass - R339 between Knysna and Unkondale (gravel road): various route options	yes	can do	yes

Go to www.visitknysna.co.za for info or follow us on Social Media at @VisitKnysna | #VisitKnysna

STRATEGY 3

DEVELOP TRADE PARTNERSHIPS

3.1. TRADE SHOWS & WORKSHOPS

3.1.1. Vakantiebeurs, 07 – 11 January 2026 and North Europe Roadshow, 13 – 22 January 2026

Visit Knysna attended and participated in the Vakantiebeurs trade and consumer show in the Netherlands from 07 to 11 January 2026, followed by the “Come find your joy” North Europe Roadshow from 13 to 22 January 2026 under the South African Tourism brand to promote the greater Knysna area to the Dutch market, as this is the third-largest market for the area.

Vakantiebeurs is the largest travel event in Benelux, and it is one of the affordable platforms to attend and participate in. “Come find your joy” North Europe Roadshow commenced directly after Vakantiebeurs. The objective of this roadshow was to contribute to the growing of arrivals from the Netherlands and Belgium to Knysna, as the trade in these countries are key partners that we rely on to bring arrivals and assist in the acquisition of new customers for the destination. Equipping the trade with product knowledge and new experiences that they can package is a pivotal requirement. The target was 120 to 140 people (inclusive of both travel agents and tour operators) in total over the four cities visited. A detailed report is attached.

Below are some pictures from the trade engagements.



3.1.2. Cape Town Cycle Tour Expo, 05–07 March 2026

The 2026 Cape Town Cycle Tour Expo was scheduled for March 5–7, 2026, at the DHL Stadium in Green Point, serving as the mandatory registration and number collection venue. Featuring over 80 exhibitors, it is Africa's largest cycling and fitness expo, open to the public with free entry for riders.

Visit Knysna collaborated with Lions Karoo to jointly promote the greater Knysna area and the 2026 Knysna Oyster Festival at the Cape Town Cycle Tour Expo. The team engaged with cyclists, visitors, and event enthusiasts by showcasing information about both events and the destination. This collaboration provided a valuable opportunity to promote upcoming events, strengthen destination awareness, and inspire potential visitors to plan their next trip to the greater Knysna area.



3.1.3 African Coastal Marine Tourism Trade Market from 18 – 20 March 2026

The African Coastal Marine Tourism Trade Market is a premier multi-day event spotlighting opportunities in sustainable coastal and maritime tourism across Africa. The event took place from 17 to 20 March 2026 at the iconic Nelson Mandela Bay Stadium. The event kicks off with a Golf Day on 17 March, followed by the Main Trade Exhibition and Conference on 18–19 March, and concludes with a dedicated Career Day for tourism students on 20 March.

Visit Knysna was one of the exhibitors, positioning Knysna as a leading coastal destination along the Garden Route. The event provided a valuable platform to engage with key industry stakeholders and strengthen trade relationships. Through meaningful conversations and

strategic networking, Visit Knysna highlighted opportunities for collaboration, investment, and sustainable tourism growth within the region.

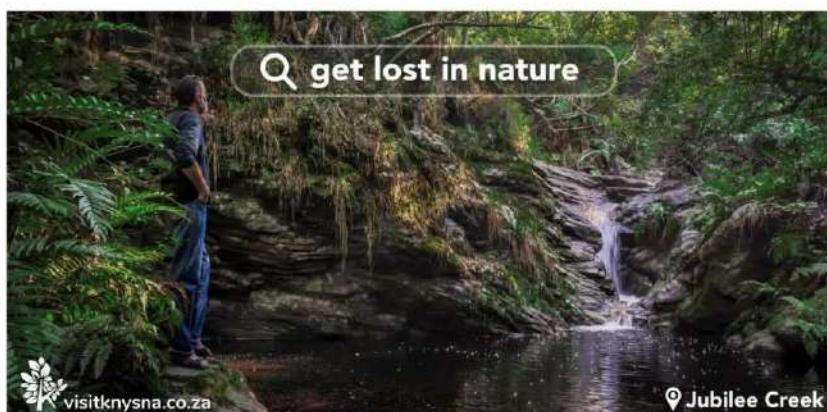
STRATEGY 4

EVENT MARKETING & BILLBOARDS

4.1. BILLBOARDS

The ongoing replacement of billboards in Knysna and Sedgefield supports the promotion of events that drive economic growth, celebrate culture and heritage, and attract more visitors to the Greater Knysna area.

Knysna billboards:





Sedgefield billboard:



4.2. EVENT PANELS

Priority is given to high-impact tourism events, community fundraisers, and awareness campaigns with strong potential to enhance the region's appeal and support local businesses. These panels play a key role in showcasing the Greater Knysna as a vibrant, year-round destination.

Knysna & Sedgefield event panels:

Festival of Books 12 - 14 March 2026	Knysna African Arts Festival 21 March 2026	Italy in Knysna Street Festival 21 - 22 March 2026
Serenade in the Forest 15 March 2026	Knysna Fringe Festival 19 - 21 March 2026	Tortoise Tuff Run / Walk 21 March 2026

STRATEGY 5

SOCIAL AND DIGITAL MEDIA

5.1. WEBSITE: WWW.VISITKNYSNA.CO.ZA

5.1.1. Definitions of website terminology: (as per the graphs below)

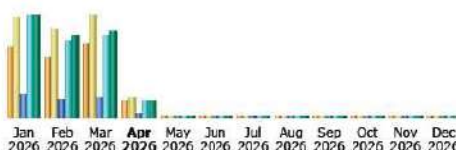
Unique Visitor - A unique visitor is a term used in marketing analytics which refers to a person who has visited the website at least once and is counted only once in the reporting time. So, if the user visits the web more than once, it counts as one visitor only.

Pages - Pages per visit is a Web analytics measure of how many pieces of content (Web pages) a particular user or group of users views on a single website.

Hits - A Hit refers to the number of files downloaded on your site, this could include photos, graphics, etc. Picture the average web page, it has photos (each photo is a file and hence a hit)

Bandwidth - Website bandwidth can be defined as the amount of data from a site that can be transferred from the server to the user.

5.1.2. Statistics website overview: from January to March 2026:



Month	Unique visitors	Number of visits	Pages	Hits	Bandwidth
Jan 2026	44,148	62,213	146,953	641,410	99.92 GB
Feb 2026	37,549	55,032	111,042	485,248	80.60 GB
Mar 2026	45,831	63,191	122,977	513,919	84.58 GB
Apr 2026	10,009	12,087	22,375	102,627	16.19 GB
May 2026	0	0	0	0	0
Jun 2026	0	0	0	0	0
Jul 2026	0	0	0	0	0
Aug 2026	0	0	0	0	0
Sep 2026	0	0	0	0	0
Oct 2026	0	0	0	0	0
Nov 2026	0	0	0	0	0
Dec 2026	0	0	0	0	0
Total	137,537	192,523	403,347	1,743,204	281.29 GB

5.1.3. Website Performance Summary (Jan – Mar 2026) & Conclusion:

Website performance for www.visitknysna.co.za remained strong in Q1 2026, driven by seasonal travel patterns, sustained event activity, and strategic destination messaging.

January recorded high engagement levels (44,148 unique visitors; 62,213 total sessions; 146,953 page views; 641,410 hits), reflecting the peak December holiday season spillover, where visitors continued planning activities and extending stays in Knysna.

While February saw a slight decline (37,549 unique visitors; 55,032 total sessions; 111,042 page views; 485,248 hits), performance remained solid, supported by a diverse calendar of quality events promoted on the website, as well as related articles and content that maintained user interest.

March showed a strong recovery and upward trend (45,831 unique visitors; 63,191 total sessions; 122,977 page views; 513,919 hits), indicating renewed engagement driven by continued events and increased travel intent heading into the autumn period.

Across all three months, data usage remained consistently high (ranging from 80.60 GB to 99.92 GB), further reflecting strong user interaction with website content.

Importantly, website traffic during this period was also influenced by proactive communication regarding Knysna's water situation. Informative articles and updates reassured visitors that the destination remained open, operational, and committed to water-wise tourism practices, helping to sustain traveller confidence.

Overall, the data reflects a resilient and well-performing digital platform, supported by peak season momentum, a strong events programme, and effective destination communication.

5.2. SOCIAL MEDIA

5.2.1. Social Media Terminology: (as per the graphs below)

- **Reach** - is the total number of people who see your content.
- **Impressions** - are the number of times your content is displayed, no matter if it was clicked or not.
- **Engagement** - Social media engagement measures the public shares, likes and comments for an online business' social media efforts.

5.2.2. Statistics social media overview: from January to March 2026:

Profile ▲	Audience	Net Audience Growth	Published Posts	Impressions	Engagements	Engagement Rate (per Impression)
Reporting Period Jan 1, 2026 – Mar 31, 2026	50,824 ▲ 12.2%	521 ▲ 48.6%	53 → 0%	443,164 ▼ 34.3%	10,257 ▼ 44.6%	2.3% ▼ 15.7%
Compare To Jan 1, 2025 – Mar 31, 2025	45,279	1,013	53	674,766	18,524	2.7%
 Visit Knysna	31,774	197	23	268,853	9,562	3.6%
 Visit Knysna	19,050	324	30	174,311	695	0.4%

6.2.3. Social Media Performance Summary (Jan – Mar 2026) & Conclusion:

Social media performance for Visit Knysna in Q1 2026 reflects steady audience growth alongside shifts in reach and engagement, influenced by both seasonal trends and external factors.

The overall audience grew to 50,824, a strong 12.2% increase compared to the same period in 2025, indicating continued growth in brand visibility and interest in the destination.

A total of 53 posts were published, generating 443,164 impressions and 10,257 engagements. While impressions (-34.3%) and engagements (-44.6%) declined year-on-year, the engagement rate remained relatively stable at 2.3% (down from 2.7%), suggesting that content continued to resonate with those reached.

One of the key contributing factors to the decline in reach and engagement was the heightened communication around Knysna's water situation during this period. While necessary and responsible, this messaging may have influenced traveller sentiment, with some potential visitors delaying travel decisions or engaging less with destination-focused content. Additionally, informational and advisory posts typically generate lower levels of engagement compared to aspirational travel content, which may have further impacted overall performance metrics.

Despite this, transparent communication played an important role in maintaining trust and credibility, reinforcing that Knysna remains open, operational, and committed to water-wise tourism practices.

The December holiday momentum, combined with a strong calendar of events in February and March, helped sustain audience interest; however, the balance between promotional and informational content likely contributed to the overall moderation in performance.

Overall, the data reflects a resilient social media presence, with solid audience growth and stable engagement rates, while demonstrating the impact that external factors and responsible communication can have on digital performance.

ANNEXURE B2

**FEEDBACK REPORT: VAKANTIEBEURS & COME FIND YOUR JOY NORTH
EUROPE ROADSHOW 2026**

REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To report on Vakantiebeurs and Come find your joy North Europe Roadshow 2026.

BACKGROUND

The North Europe Hub continues demonstrate strong recovery momentum, with the Netherlands recording 6% growth, Belgium 10.9%, and Sweden 12.5%. The Netherlands is now South Africa's third-largest European source market and the fastest-recovering, reaching 97% of 2019 arrival levels. This recovery has been driven by a focus on trade marketing initiatives delivered together with 15 of North Europe's top Africa sellers to reach audiences and consumer segments that resonate with South Africa as the ultimate country of exploration.

In addition to prioritizing consumer audiences through the distribution channel, a strong emphasis on market access creation for South African product is a deliberate focus that the hub team pursues. South African product, their offerings and unique experiences across different price points and experience pillars become a unique value proposition for the mature North European market and creating exposure in both consumer and trade landscapes are central to North Europe's strategy to grow arrivals from this region.

Key platforms recently concluded are South African Tourism's presence at the predominantly consumer-focused Vakantiebeurs with the follow-up seven-city Come Find Your Joy Roadshow in the Netherlands and Belgium, which connected South African product owners directly with over 200 travel trade partners across the two countries. Consistent initiatives such as these play a critical role in stimulating demand and rebuilding long-haul confidence

Given the above, Visit Knysna's mandate is to promote and grow the Destination Knysna brand across the global tourism and travel market and supply information for tourists. Knysna is on the verge of planting a new stake in the ground and reclaiming our place on the global tourism stage as we proudly set out to remind the world that this is who we are and that this is what makes us different. Destination Knysna's positioning has always been rooted in our uniquely "natural" Place DNA, articulated most recently in the current strapline "Naturally Knysna".

Tourism has been a key competitive advantage for the Western Cape, Garden Route and especially the Greater Knysna area, providing significant growth opportunities. The tourism sector is both an economic driver and a large employment generator, thus unlocking opportunities in this sector is critical for overall economic growth and job creation. Noting that tourism is a key economic driver for the Greater Knysna, participating in trade shows both locally and internationally is crucial as a mechanism to stimulate the local economy and attract visitors into the area.

Visit Knysna attended and participated at Vakantiebeurs trade and consumer show in the Netherlands and from 07-11 January 2026 followed by "Come find your joy" North Europe Roadshow from 13 – 22 January 2026 under the South African Tourism brand to promote the greater Knysna area to the Dutch market as this is the third largest market for the area .

Vakantiebeurs is the largest travel event in Benelux, and it is one of the affordable platforms to attend and participate in. The program for the trade and consumer show was as follows:

- 07- 08 January 2026: Trade days, over 6300 trade visitors attended in 2025 and South African Tourism networking function with key Dutch trade (07 January)
- 08 – 11 January 2026: Consumer days, over 71 000 visitors attended in 2025

"Come find your joy" North Europe Roadshow commenced directly after Vakantiebeurs. The objective of this roadshow was to contribute to the growing of arrivals from the Netherlands and Belgium to South Africa. As the trade in these countries are key partners that we rely on to bring arrivals and assist in the acquisition of new customers for the destination, equipping the trade with product knowledge and new experiences that they can package is a pivotal requirement. The target was 120 to 140 people (inclusive of both travel agents and tour operators) in total over the four cities visited.

NORTH EUROPE ARRIVALS

COUNTRY	ARRIVAL NUMBERS JAN – NOV 2025	% DIFFERENCE FROM 2024	% DIFFERENCE FROM 2019
NETHERLANDS	140 338	6% +	97% of 2019 arrivals
BELGIUM	50 134	10.9% +	92% of 2019 arrivals
SWEDEN	27 625	12.5% +	66% of 2019 arrivals
TOTAL:	218 097	9.8%	85% of 2019 arrivals

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

TRENDS AND IMPLICATIONS: NORTH EUROPE

TOP TRENDS AFFECTING MARKET/CONSUMERS/TRADE NOW (1 – 5 YEARS)	DRIVERS OF CHANGE AFFECTING TRENDS	IMPLICATIONS
1. Rising cost of living, energy crises, inflation	Global instability (tariff wars, conflicts in various parts etc.) Rising energy costs	Very high inflation rates, energy crises and rising fuel costs creating an even greater need for value for money for a market that is already very price sensitive (and therefore an even more urgent need for differentiated price points, experiences and partners to work with)
2. Values based decision making	Sustainability Increasing awareness about climate change Social justice conversations and awareness	Responsible citizenry and sustainability is more a value than a need for compliance Brands are being defined by who consumers say they are (review sites, Qatar world cup, social awareness) Values based marketing an important consideration for destination positioning
3. Gen – cation (and friend-cations) still a trend	COVID19 post pandemic renewal and shifted values	Reconnection with friends and family to make up for lost time and experience a trip of a lifetime with loved ones
4. Work from anywhere	COVID19 post pandemic renewal and shifted values Hybrid working conditions brought about as learnings from the COVID19 pandemic	Hybrid working has allowed workers to seek new environments that promote personal wellness in their work life. Personal wellness is a key value for Dutch consumers
7. Technology, AI	4IR Accelerated innovation in the technological space	Increasing focus on experiential and immersive experiences through technology (i.e. VR). This trend is impacting business environments – not only gaming and leisure industries

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

CHALLENGES IN ACCESSING & EXPANDING THE MARKET

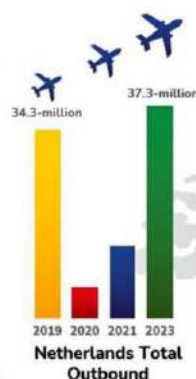
BRAND CHALLENGE/ BARRIER	INSIGHTS	HOW TO ADDRESS
Barrier: Value for money (economy)	Economy pressures require VFM travel options	Facilitation of deals and new packages. Introduction of mid-market product options
Barrier: Sustainability and short haul travel	Short haul travel seen as more responsible and less pressure financially	Create a solid value proposition for the long-haul travel opportunity
Barrier: Concerns for my personal safety - biggest barrier between sought info and short-term consideration	Extended advocacy drive with media, trade partners, friends of South Africa	Hosting, influencer marketing and smart media placement <u>key</u> to disrupting the information barrier at the bottom of the conversion curve
Barrier: Distribution channel packaging	Partners are reluctant to incorporate what they don't know - value proposition for change/new itineraries isn't clear when there isn't enough training/ knowledge	Create training opportunities where possible; Find and unlock new trade partners to work with that are open to new brochure processes and new partners to include in itinerary



Netherlands travel status

Dutch global outbound tourist numbers are expected to reach and surpass 2019's 34-million by 2023, reaching **37-million+**

Dutch outbound tourist numbers to sub-Saharan Africa are expected to reach pre-pandemic (450 000 trips in 2019) levels by 2026 (465 000 trips)



(long-haul) market size:
3.8-million in 2023 and expected to reach 5.1-million in 2025



Netherlands travel trends

Although e-commerce grew strongly during the pandemic when shops were closed, the Dutch have been slower at embracing online shopping than their global counterparts

Dutch consumers are highly interested in environmental issues and this impacts buying behaviour

Mobile shopping is far more common among younger age groups: 34% of Millennials (but just 8% of Baby Boomers)

The Netherlands enjoys a relatively high degree of income equality, and its large middle class consumer base ensures strong demand for all types of consumer goods

Sources: Eurostat, Oxford Economics

Competition for the Dutch market

The Netherlands is a growth market for South Africa



Over the past 10 years the number of Dutch visitors to South Africa has grown by 2.3%, ahead of the Netherlands' total outbound tourist growth of 1.7%

Arrivals



South Africa is foreseen to see slower growth from the Dutch market, as these markets recover ahead of the curve - exceeding 2019 levels by 2025

- #1 Brazil
- #2 Indonesia
- #3 Kenya



Dutch travellers are looking for



Destinations that are less crowded



Sustainable travel options



Wellness retreats



Authentic experiences



Value for money

Dutch travellers prioritise these activities, globally



Relaxation



City breaks



Nature and outdoor activities

Sources: SAT Brand Tracker, SAT Insights Activator

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026



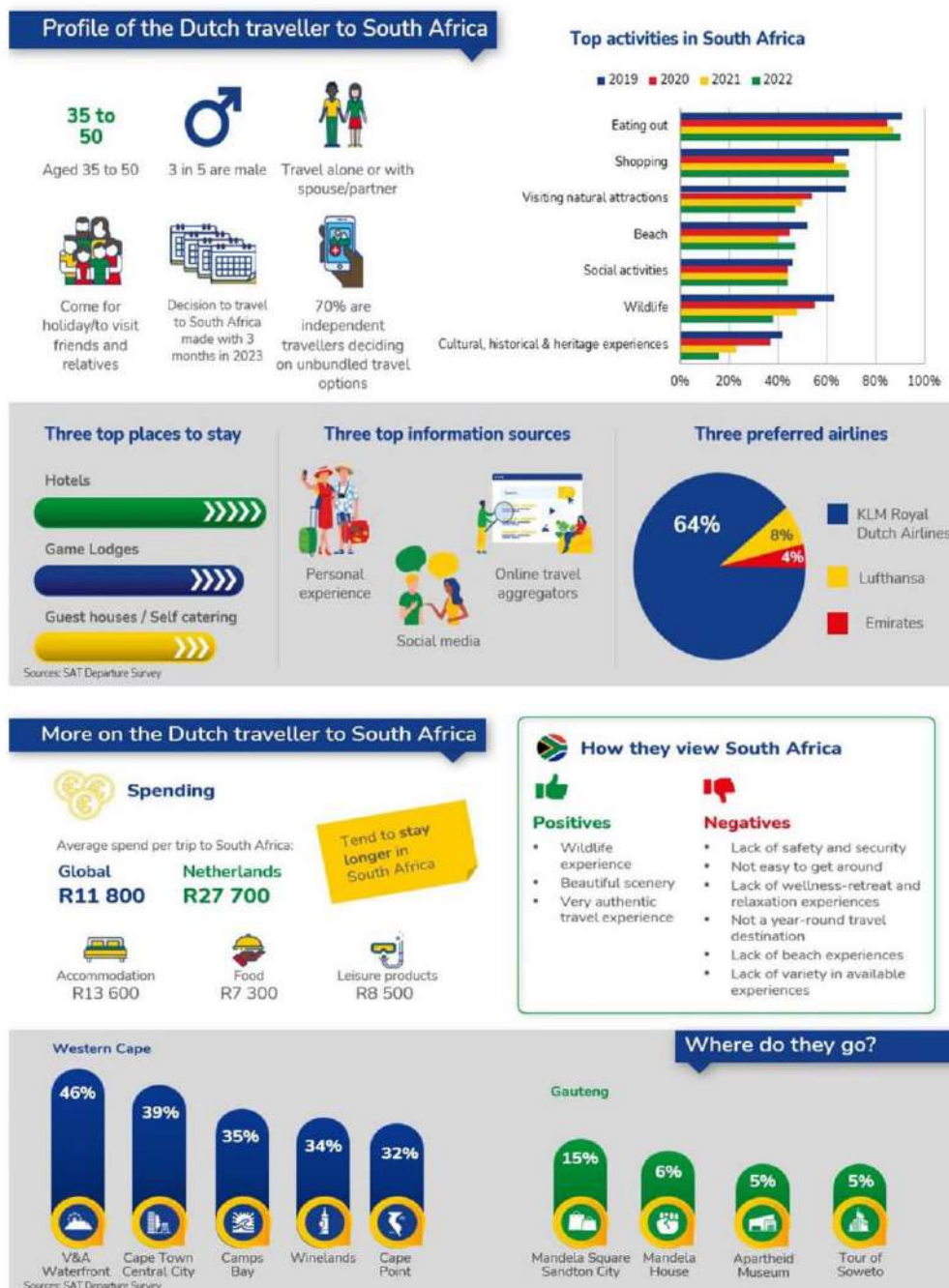
Sources: World Bank, CIA World Factbook



Average fare		Flight duration: direct	
	Amsterdam to JHB		Amsterdam to JHB
	€366/R7 100		11 hours
	Amsterdam to CPT		Amsterdam to CPT
	€450/R8 700		11.5 hours

Sources: Skyscanner, March 2023, <https://www.skyscanner.net/routes/abj/ams/johannesburg-to-amsterdam.html>

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026



INTERESTS & OPPORTUNITIES



Many world-class beaches



Top chefs and food experiences



Opportunities to break away from routine



Historical and cultural experiences



Less crowded places



Sustainable travel options

PARTICIPATION ROADSHOW OBJECTIVES

- The roadshow's purpose was to capitalize on the in-market presence of Team South Africa post Vakantiebeurs, inviting both tour operators and travel agents to come and engage on business-to-business opportunities with SA products.
- South African Tourism invested in a platform where South African trade can have a presence – reaching Dutch and Belgian trade in their preferred cities for speed networking sessions and one on one engagement every evening. This platform allowed for one on one interaction between SA products and the in-country trade and therefore was an effective business enablement platform for SA partners.
- This platform is a key project to contribute to strategic goals (arrivals; market access; diversity and inclusion) of the organization.

City activations

- 13 January - Utrecht
- 14 January – Den Bosch
- 15 January – Rotterdam
- 16 January – The Hague
- 19 January – Antwerp
- 20 January – Brussels
- 21 January – Amsterdam

KEY MESSAGES

- South Africa is a value for money destination
- South Africa is welcoming and through our welcoming people, allow you to experience SA as a local because of our friendly locals

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

- South Africa has a variety of experiences that caters to our Dutch traveler needs while empowering local communities and focusing on responsible travel behaviours
- Knysna is naturally the greatest place
- Knysna offers luxury and exclusive activities
- Visit Knysna values innovation, partnership and unlocking new ways to create and extend value to our partners and stakeholders Naturally, the greatest place

PARTICIPATING PRODUCTS

Table number	Company	Province
1	African Safari Collective	KZN, Western Cape
2	Allenio Travel	All
3	Aquila Collection	Western Cape
4	Bellevue Forest Reserve	Eastern Cape
5	Buja Tours	All
6	Cape Adventure Brands	Western Cape
7	Cape St. Francis Resort	Eastern Cape
8	Dakani Adventures Pty (Ltd)	Limpopo
9	Hotel 247	Mpumalanga
10	Inspirations Travel & Tours	KZN
11	Kouga Municipality	Eastern Cape
12	KwaZulu-Natal Tourism and Film Authority	KZN
13	Mapesu Game Reserve	Limpopo
14	Peermont Hotels	Gauteng
15	RETURN Africa	All
16	Sabi Sabi Collection	Mpumalanga
17	Tsitsikamma Village Inn	Eastern Cape
18	Visit Knysna	Western Cape

PARTICIPATION PER CITY

DATE	CITY	TARGET	FINAL NUMBER
13 January 2026	Utrecht	35	39
14 January 2026	Den Bosch	35	34
15 January 2026	Rotterdam	30	25
16 January 2026	The Hague	30	24
19 January 2026	Antwerp	25	35
20 January 2026	Brussels	25	25
21 January 2026	Amsterdam	35	45
TOTAL:		215	227

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

TOP 15 SA SELLING TOUR OPERATOR SA CROSS THE BENELUX (IN NO PARTICULAR ORDER)

PARTNER	COUNTRY	ATTENDING ROADSHOW?
Avila Reizen	The Netherlands	Yes
ITG Companies	The Netherlands	Yes
De Jong Intra Vakanties	The Netherlands	Yes
Jambo	The Netherlands	Yes
Untamed Travel	The Netherlands	Yes
Talisman	The Netherlands	Yes
TUI	The Netherlands and Belgium	Yes
Fox Reizen	The Netherlands	Yes
Sawadee Reizen	The Netherlands	Yes
333 Travel	The Netherlands	Yes
Riksja Travel	The Netherlands	Yes
Koning Aap & Shoestring	The Netherlands	Yes
Joker	Belgium	Yes
Live to Travel	Belgium	Yes
Stevie Wonder Tours	Belgium	No

TOP 4 TRAVEL AGENT CONSORTIUMS

PARTNER	COUNTRY	ATTENDING ROADSHOW?
The Travel Club	The Netherlands	All NL cities
TUI at Home/TUI retail	The Netherlands and Belgium	Mostly BE cities
Travel Counsellors	The Netherlands and Belgium	All cities
Personal Touch Travel	The Netherlands	All cities

CONCLUSION

Although the Netherlands is only the 4th largest market for the Western Cape, it is the third largest market for the Garden Route and greater Knysna area. Target personas are the Elated Explorer, Road Tripper and Retiree. There is a direct flight between Johannesburg and Amsterdam. There is an opportunity to drive arrivals during our shoulder season. As with Germans, the Dutch also enjoy nature, the outdoors and activities. France, Australia, Italy, Belgium, UAE and Scandinavia (Norway, Denmark & Sweden) also show great potential, but due to limited budget we are unable to put financial resources into these markets at present. We are, however, able to assist trade non-financially.

Trade shows serve as a platform where the office can engage in face-to-face interactions with international tour operators and travel agents who facilitate travel arrangements for international visitors. Furthermore, this platform included a consumer show component where the office engaged directly with international visitors to raise awareness of the destination and draw investment to the area. It is therefore crucial for Visit Knysna to participate in these

platforms to increase international visibility as it was done before. It is vital for the municipality to continue supporting trade shows both locally and internationally to increase local spending.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

N/A

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

N/A

RECOMMENDATION

That the report on Vakantiebeurs and Come find your joy North Europe Roadshow 2026 presented by South African Tourism be noted.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

File Number:

Execution: Manager Economic Development
 Director Planning & Development

5.2

P02/04/26	EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) 2025-26 QUARTER 3: JANUARY – MARCH 2026
------------------	---

REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To report on the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) for Quarter 3 (January - March 2026).

PREVIOUS RESOLUTIONS

Council approved the MTREF Budget per the 2025/26 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

BACKGROUND

Knysna Municipality has budgeted R 1 461 000 for EPWP, based on the approved conditional grant allocation. The attached report depicts the consolidated municipal performance in respect of the projects.

The EPWP Business Plan was submitted to Department of Public Works and the projects that are funded by the EPWP allocations are indicated in the attached report under Annexure "A".

Discussion illustrates the organizational performance against the top level SDBIP target. In order to ensure that reporting conditions are met timeously, to avoid the withholding of tranche payments in line with the conditional grant business plan, departmental EPWP targets and indicators need to be reported by each responsible line department, to each respective portfolio committee.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Approved Allocation per Vote EPWP 9/1025-1044-3907 = R 1 461 000.00

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Division of Revenue Act 2025

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

That the Expanded Public Works Programme Performance report (EPWP) Quarter 3: January – March 2026, be noted.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Annexure "A": Expanded Public Works Programme Performance Report (EPWP) quarter 3: January – March 2026.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
Manager: Economic Development

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME REPORT FOR QUARTER 3 (JANUARY – MARCH 2026).

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 2025/26

SDBIP REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KPI	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER TARGET	ACHIEVED	COMMENT
D64	To create an enabling environment for social and economic development.	1	Four Reports submitted for the financial year.	4	1	2	Duly signed and submitted quarter 3 report to be uploaded following the closure of the EPWP Reporting System (RS), 15 th April 2026.

For the current financial year, the different line departments have been requested to report on their respective EPWP projects in each relevant Section 80 Portfolio Committee meeting on their performance against their EPWP targets. The recruitment for each project is coordinated within each respective directorate.

The 2025/26 EPWP Incentive Grant allocation for Knysna Municipality is R 1 461 000, 00. The Full Time Equivalent (FTE) Target for the current financial year as per the signed EPWP Grant Agreement is **19 FTEs**.

The following table indicates the current EPWP IG funded projects and the status of each departmental project for the 2025/26 financial year:

APPROVED EPWP PROJECTS 2025/26	RESPONSIBLE LINE DEPARTMENT	WO TARGET	FTE TARGET	EPWP IG TOP-UP ALLOCATION	EPWP EXPENDITURE	COMMENT
Waste Management	Solid Waste	25	16,74	R 229 220,00	R 161 937,76	Project expenditure as of 28 th February 2026.
EPWP Admin Support Clerk	Economic Development	2	2,30	R 216 000,00	R 134 050,17	Project expenditure as of 28 th February 2026.
EPWP Data Capturer	Economic Development	1	1,15	R 108 000,00	R 74 136,97	Project expenditure as of 28 th February 2026.

APPROVED EPWP PROJECTS 2025/26	RESPONSIBLE LINE DEPARTMENT	WO TARGET	FTE TARGET	EPWP IG TOP-UP ALLOCATION	EPWP EXPENDITURE	COMMENT
Buffel Skop Caravan Park	Parks and Recreation	6	3,44	R 200 000,00	R 90 508,00	Project expenditure as of 28 th February 2026.
Maintenance of Municipal Facilities	Parks and Recreation	30	17,22	R 250 000,00	R 112 344,54	Project expenditure as of 28 th February 2026.
Natural Resource Management	Environmental Management	20	22,96	R 257 780,00	R 257 780,00	Project expenditure as of 28 th February 2026.
River Health	Environmental Management	15	17,22	R 200 000,00	R 157 309,10	Project expenditure as of 28 th February 2026.
TOTAL		99	78	R 1 461 000,00	R 888 066,54	Work Opportunity (WO) Target and Full Time Equivalent Target (FTE) were not achieved due to the delay in the recruitment and selection process of EPWP participants and late start of the EPWP Incentive Grant (IG) funded projects.

WO = Work Opportunity

FTE = Full Time Equivalent: This refers to one person-year of employment. One-person year is equivalent to 230 person days of work. Person-years of employment = total number of person days of employment created for targeted labour during the year divided by 230.

IG = Incentive Grant

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT BUDGET & CASH FLOW REPORT 2025/2026

#	MSCOA SHORT CODE	PROGRAMME/PROJECT	BUDGET	SPENT	%	PROGRESS/COMMENT
1	9/1025-1044-3907	EPWP Grant	R 1 461 000	R 1 026 650	70,27 %	EPWP IG Expenditure at end February 2026.

The following table indicates the EPWP Implementation Protocol targets for the 2025/26 financial year:

#	SECTORS	WO TARGET	WO ACHIEVED	FTE TARGET	FTE ACHIEVED	COMMENT
1	Infrastructure Sector	107	85	34	17	The total number of 112 Work Opportunities created are inclusive of the municipality's quarter 4 (April – June 2025) and the municipality's quarter 1 - 3 (July 2025 – February 2026). The municipality's performance in terms of the protocol agreement is measured in line with national and provincial department's financial year.
2	Environmental and Culture Sector	86	68	22	15	
3	Social Sector	40	5	10	2	
	TOTAL	233	158	66	34	Work Opportunity (WO) Target and Full Time Equivalent Target (FTE) not achieved as a result of under-reporting of EPWP Incentive Grant and municipal own funded projects on the EPWP Reporting System (RS). The late start of projects and the quality of project data are the most frequent challenges that result in municipality not effectively reporting on projects implemented in the financial year.

The following table indicates the current EPWP IG funded projects and the status of each departmental project for the 2025/26 financial year:

APPROVED EPWP PROJECTS 2025/26	RESPONSIBLE LINE DEPARTMENT	WO TARGET	ACTUAL WO ACHIEVED	EPWPRS VALIDATED WO TARGET ACHIEVED	FTE TARGET	FTE TARGET ACHIEVED	COMMENT
Waste Management	Solid Waste Department	25	25	17	16,74	2	Project start date: 9 th December 2025. Project actively reporting on the EPWP RS Reporting System.
EPWP Admin Support Clerk	Economic Development	2	2	2	2	1	Project actively reporting on the EPWP RS Reporting System.
EPWP Data Capturer	Economic Development	1	1	1	1	1	Project actively reporting on the EPWP RS Reporting System.
River Health	Environmental Management Department	15	17	17	17	4	Project start date: 25 th August 2025. Project actively reporting on the EPWP RS Reporting System.
Buffel Skop Caravan Park	Parks and Recreation	6	6	6	3,44	1	Project start date 10 th November 2025. Project actively reporting on the EPWP RS Reporting System.
Maintenance of Municipal Facilities	Parks and Recreation	30	21	16	17,22	2	Project start date 1 st December 2025. Project actively reporting on the EPWP RS Reporting System.
Natural Resource Management	Environmental Management	20	18	17	22,96	5	Project start date 1 st October 2025. Project actively reporting on the EPWP RS Reporting System.
TOTAL		99	90	76	78	18	

5.3

P03/04/26	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT DIVISION PERFORMANCE REPORT FOR QUARTER 3: JANUARY – MARCH 2026
------------------	---

REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To report on the performance of the Environmental Management Department for Quarter 3, January 2026 up to and including March 2026.

BACKGROUND

Environmental Management's strategic objective is to ensure that the natural environment of Knysna is one that sustains life, promotes equity and uses innovative solutions for complex environmental challenges. It is also to encourage community participation through environmental education initiatives. Aiming to working together to ensure compliance with the National Environmental Management Act and find solutions to environmental challenges through an inclusive process of policy, programme and project design.

DISCUSSION

The attached report under Addendum 1 illustrates the performance against the targets and allocated budgets for the Environmental Management Department for the 3rd Quarter (January – March 2026).

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Expenditure according to the approved 2025/26 budget is proceeding as planned.

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

That the Environmental Management Department Performance Report for the period of Quarter 3 (January – March 2026) be noted.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

1. Environmental Management Departmental Performance Report: Quarter 3, 2025/26
2. Environmental Education Report

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Acting Municipal Manager
Director Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
Manager: Environmental Management



PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT
ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT
WORLD WATER DAY EVENT, 23 MARCH 2026



1. PURPOSE

Knysna Municipality, Environmental Management Department celebrated World Water Day at Chris Nissen Primary School in the White Location. This celebration is observed annually on March 22nd, its purpose is to serve as a crucial reminder of the importance of freshwater resources in sustaining life on Earth. As the global community battles with escalating water scarcity challenges, the significance of environmental education in addressing this issue cannot be overstated.

The purpose of this event was multifaceted:

- To raise environmental awareness, particularly among school learners.
- Raise awareness about the importance of conserving water.
- The day encourages individuals to protect and manage water resources responsibly.
- Support Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) 6 (Clean water and Sanitation for all).

The event was held at Chris Nissen Primary School in collaboration with the learners and with support from the schoolteachers. It included educational activities where a presentation provided insight into World Water Day, this included reducing waste, promoting efficient use, and protecting water sources. Moreover, education can empower individuals, especially learners and children as we did with Chris Nissen Primary school learners to become active participants in addressing the global water challenge, community-led initiatives. The learners also completed a word search activity and made a pledge in support of World Water Day.

The campaign emphasized meaningful engagement, awareness, and inclusivity in support of World Water initiatives, ensuring that learners were actively involved and empowered to share the knowledge they gained with others. The initiative also encouraged water conservation and reinforced the municipality's commitment to environmental sustainability.

Purpose of Reporting

This report documents the activities, location, participants, and impact of Knysna Municipality's World Water Day initiatives.

2. BACKGROUND

World Water Day is an international observance held annually on 22 March to highlight the importance of freshwater and promote sustainable water management. It was officially established by the United Nations in 1993 following recommendations made during the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

The 2026 World Water Day focuses on the theme "Water and Gender," with the campaign slogan "Where Water Flows, Equality Grows". This theme highlights the critical link between water access and gender equality, aiming to empower women and girls in water management and decision-making while accelerating progress toward Sustainable Development Goal 6 (water and sanitation for all).

The current water shortage in Knysna, with dam levels at a mere 29.8% capacity, underscores the reality of this global problem. Notably, this is not an isolated incident, but rather a symptom of a broader worldwide issue. The strain on water resources affects communities, ecosystems, and economies globally, highlighting the need for collective action. Environmental education plays a vital role in addressing the global water crisis. By raising awareness about the importance of water conservation and the interconnectedness of human activities and the environment, we can inspire behavioral change and foster sustainable practices.

As we commemorate World Water Day, we must recognize that water scarcity is a shared responsibility, requiring cooperation and commitment from governments, organizations, and individuals worldwide. By prioritizing environmental education and collective action, we can work towards a more water-secure future for all.

The intended outcomes of the World Water Day Event are the following:

- **To raise awareness** about the importance of water and the need to protect water resources.
- **To promote** environmental sustainability and protection of natural water.
- **To strengthen collaboration** between municipalities, schools, and stakeholders in supporting water conservation efforts.
- **To educate learners and communities** on responsible water use and conservation practices.
- **Highlight the vital role** that water plays in sustainable development, supporting both environmental health and human livelihoods.
- **Encourage community involvement** and promote behavioral change towards reducing water wastage.

3. ACTIVITY

On Monday 23rd March 2026, the Knysna Municipality: Environmental Management Department (EMD) dedicated its World Water Day activities to Chris Nissan Primary School. The EMD interns coordinated the event where they gave a talk/presentation to grade 7 learners of Chris Nissen Primary School on the significance of World Water Day. This initiative aimed not only to promote water conservation and responsible water use, but also to create an educational opportunity for learners. The goal was to raise awareness about the importance of protecting water resources among the youth, with the hope that they would carry this knowledge forward and encourage water-saving practices within their communities. After the talk learners also completed a word search activity and made a pledge in support of World Water Day.

EVIDENCE

Chris Nissen Primary school, 23 March 2026

On Monday, 23 March 2026, following the talk and presentation, a total of 151 learners were divided into 10 groups to complete the word search activity. After completing the task, the learners were given repositionable sticky notes on which they wrote their pledges, and these were then placed on flip charts.



Figure 1: in celebration of World Water Day 2026, our Environmental Management Department hosted an impactful environmental education session.



Figure 2: The stage was set for vital discussion on World water day 2026, the EMD was proud to lead this educational session focusing on sustainable water management.



Figure 3: Students collaborated in groups to brainstorm word search solutions and commit to water saving pledges.

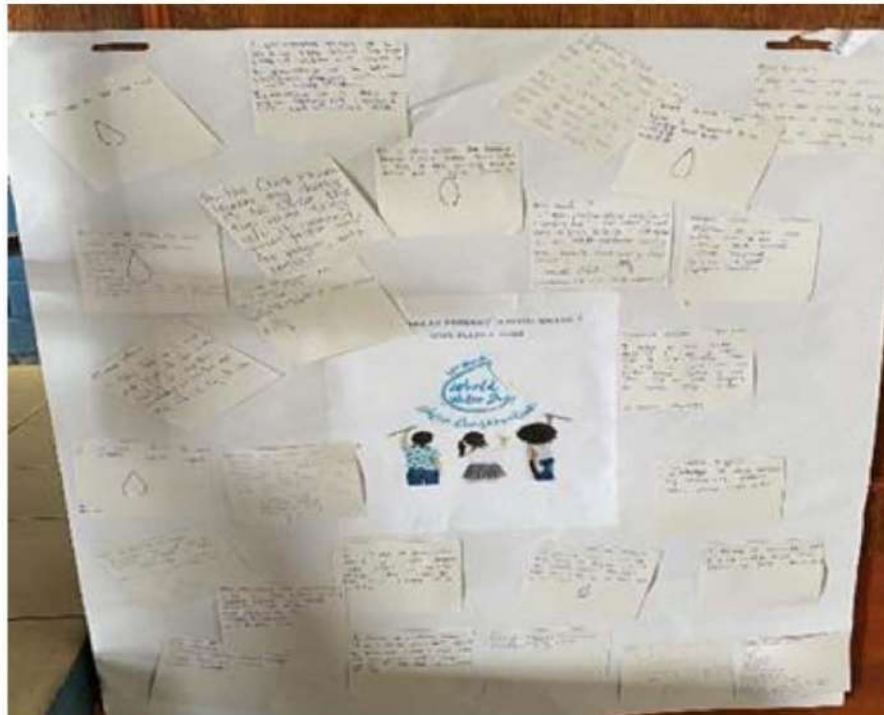


Figure 4: Learners handwritten pledges representing a collective promise to protect our resources and ensure water, a source of equity for all.



Figure 5: The Knysna Municipality Environmental Department equipped an incredible turnout of environmental education session at Chris Nissan Primary School. Focusing on critical water management and conservation strategies.

For more exciting moments captured during the event, please use the links below as shared by Knysna Municipality: Communication and Customer Relations

<https://www.facebook.com/share/18Ec2BcFp4/?mibextid=wwXlfr>

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

ANNEXURE B

Environmental Management Report: Quarter 3 (January - March 2026)

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE FOR JANUARY – MARCH 2026

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN:

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KPI	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1 TARGET	QUARTER 2 TARGET	QUARTER 3 TARGET	COMMENT
Continuing with enforcement activities as per NEMA, NEM:BA and NEM: ICMA	Submit quarterly report on environmental enforcement activities conducted.	Four reports submitted for the financial year.	4	1	1	1	Third Quarter Report Included
Ensure Municipal compliance with NEM:BA	Develop an invasive plant management clearing plan	One invasive plant management plan to be approved by the National DFFE by the end of the financial year	1	0	0	0	Invasive Plant Management Plan is currently being developed by the appointed service provider and the draft report has been submitted to the department. Draft to be presented during the S80 meeting
To promote a safe and healthy environment through the protection of our natural resources	Submit a Green Coast application for Swartvlei beach	Number of applications tendered	1	1	1	1	Green coast application submitted in August 2025, award received for Swartvlei Beach for 2025/26 season.
Develop proposals for funding environmental projects.	Drafting of pipeline projects (Wetland management,	Progress report submitted for the financial year.	1	0	0	0	No funding proposals submitted thus far.

	disaster risk reduction from flooding and pollution)						
Environmental education campaigns aligned with the national/international environmental calendar	Submit Quarterly Report to the Director: Planning and Economic Development on the Environmental Education initiatives.	Four Reports submitted for the financial year	4	2	0	1	A total of 3 environmental education initiatives were undertaken to date
Processing of Permit Applications received for Outeniqua Sensitive Coastal Area, in line with the service charter.	Quarterly report submission to the Director: Planning and Economic Development on the OSCAER Permit Received and their outcomes within 21 working days of receipt of Application.	Quarterly report submission to the Director: Planning and Economic Development	4	1	1	1	Quarterly OSCAER application report attached

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT DEPARTMENT BUDGET ALLOCATIONS & CASH FLOW

#	MSCOA SHORT CODE	PROGRAMME/ PROJECT	2025 ORG BUDGET	TOTAL BUDGET	BALANCE	PROGRESS/COMMENT
1	9/483-127927-238490	Environmental authorisations Waste to Energy	300 000	0	0	Budget reallocated to invasive plant clearing contract (see #5) and to the completion of the Noetzie repair work
2	9/483-216827-241146	Car Rental – bakkie rentals x2 for operational teams: River Health and Invasive Plant clearing teams	200 000	250 000	102 059,45	Vehicle rentals secured
3	9/483-67927-238492	Bigai River and Wetland	50 000	89 000	78 424,00	Presentation undertaken to MayCo in Q2
4	9/483-217927-241018	Machinery and Equipment	150 000	150 000	53 372,15	Machinery and Equipment required for EPWP projects. All assets were registered with assets management.
5	9/483-127927-238495	Clearing contracts for invasive plants	200 000	414 000	63 427,50	• Alien Invasive Plant Clearing Plan underway • Contractor Appointed for P81 of Farm 216
6	9/483-127927-241401	Blue Flag	65 000	15000	1 956,52	Green Coast application submitted and awarded. An application fee was applicable.

7	9/483-127927-238496	Training EPWP	100 000	150 000	31 959,52	Advance chain saw operator training was conducted to the NRM team during Q3
8	9/483-127927-241402	Environmental Education	10 000	10 000	8 290,96	No expenditure required for 2 nd quarter education initiatives.
9	9/483-217927-241164	Protective Clothing	200 000	150 000	83 370,00	PPE for River Health and NRM Projects purchased: overalls, boots, rain clothes, T-shirts, hats etc.

ENVIRONMENTAL ENFORCEMENT ACTIVITIES FROM JANUARY TO MARCH 2026

DATE	AREA	OFFICIALS	ENFORCEMENT ISSUE	APPLICABLE LEGISLATION
11 March 2026	Eastbrook	DFFE & KM	Monitoring compliance and progress with the approved Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act. Alien Invasive Species Regulations 2020
12 March 2026	Brenton (Westheads)	DFFE & KM	Monitoring compliance and progress with the approved Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act. Alien Invasive Species Regulations 2020
12 March 2026	Pezula, Knysna	DFFE & KM	Monitoring compliance and progress with the approved Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act. Alien Invasive Species Regulations 2020
13 March 2026	Simola, Knysna	DFFE and KM	Monitoring compliance and progress with the approved	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

			Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan	Alien Invasive Species Regulations 2020
--	--	--	---	--

OUTENIQUA SENSITIVE COASTAL AREA EXTENSION REGULATIONS (OSCAE) PERMITS FROM JANUARY TO MARCH 2026

ERF	DATE RECEIVED	DATE ISSUED	DETAILS	STATUS/OUTCOME
7929 Knysna	24/11/2025	14/01/2026	Proposed activities	Permit issued
187/1 Sedgfield	08/12/2025	15/01/2026	As-built stores	Permit issued
9088 Knysna	27/11/2025	22/01/2026	As-built additions to dwelling	Permit issued
49 Brenton	15/01/2026	22/01/2026	New dwelling	Permit issued
553 Knysna	20/01/2026	26/01/2026	As-built additions	Minor works
13820 Knysna	10/12/2025	26/01/2026	Additions to dwelling	Minor works
9807 Knysna	21/01/2026	26/01/2026	Additions to dwelling and pool	Minor works
13264 Knysna	13/01/2026	26/01/2026	Additions to dwelling	Permit issued
16391 Knysna	15/01/2026	28/01/2026	New dwelling	Permit issued
1522 Knysna	20/01/2026	28/01/2026	Additions to dwelling	Permit issued
16395 Knysna	15/01/2026	28/01/2026	New dwelling	Permit issued
355 Brenton	13/01/2026	06/02/2026	New Dwelling	Permit issued
20364 Knysna	15/01/2026	06/02/2026	New dwelling	Permit issued
404 Belvidere	09/02/2026	16/02/2026	Additions to dwelling	Minor works
13594 Knysna	17/02/2026	20/02/2026	Additions to dwelling	Minor works
393 Knysna	21/01/2026	25/02/2026	Additions to dwelling	Minor works
16677 Knysna	12/02/2026	27/02/2026	Additions to dwelling and pool	Minor works
444 Knysna	13/01/2026	27/02/2026	As-built additions to dwelling	Minor works
479 Knysna	05/02/2026	27/02/2026	As-built additions	Minor works
2921 Knysna	23/02/2026	09/03/2026	New dwelling	Permit issued
81/187 Swartvlei	16/02/2026	09/03/2026	Additions to dwelling	Permit issued
63 Buffalo Bay	16/02/2026	09/03/2026	Additions to dwelling	Permit issued
397 Brenton	19/02/2026	16/03/2026	Proposed activities	Minor works
8805 Knysna	03/03/2026	16/03/2026	Proposed activities	Minor works
11102 Knysna	27/02/2026	19/03/2026	Additions to dwelling	Minor works
5396 Knysna	04/03/2026	19/03/2026	New dwelling	Permit issued

5.4

P04/04/26	ENVIRONMENTAL REPORT: INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES MONITORING, CONTROL AND ERADICATION PLAN (IASMC&EP) FOR KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY
------------------	---

REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To report on the performance of the Environmental Management Department for Quarter 3 with regards to progress made on the development of Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan for Knysna Municipality.

PREVIOUS RESOLUTIONS

No previous resolutions

BACKGROUND

Municipalities are legally mandated under the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEMBA) to develop and implement Invasive Species Monitoring, Control, and Eradication Plans to manage alien plants. These programs protect water resources, infrastructure, and biodiversity from high-risk species like Black Wattle and Port Jackson.

Invasive alien species in the Knysna Municipality includes particularly aggressive woody plants like Black Wattle (*Acacia mearnsii*), Rooikrans (*Acacia cyclops*), Port Jackson, and Pines (*Pinus pinaster*), pose significant risks by increasing fire hazards and threatening biodiversity. These species, dominant throughout the region's forests and urban fringes, also severely reduce water runoff, affecting local water security

Apex Conservation Services (ACS) has been contracted by Knysna Municipality through an RFQ process for the provision of environmental specialist services. The scope of these services includes three core deliverables:

1. Survey the identified study area to identify the Invasive Alien Plants, and capture associated relevant information, on the properties ensuring compliance to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004) (NEM:BA) and the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (43 of 1983) (CARA).
2. Update the existing invasive alien species monitoring, control and eradication plan for the Greater Knysna Municipal Area in compliance with NEM:BA.
3. Obtain approval for this IASMC&EP from the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE).

DISCUSSION

This Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan (IASMC&EP) has been prepared by Apex Conservation Services (ACS) for Knysna Municipality. This plan includes Knysna municipal properties, within sites located in the Knysna Municipal domain, which falls

within the Garden Route District Municipality, Western Cape. The overarching aim of this project is to bring the client's sites under compliance with the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (2004) (NEM:BA), the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (1983) (CARA), and all other relevant legislation. The scope of this project was to assess and develop an IASMC&EP dealing with the invasive alien plants within Knysna municipal properties. Additional assessments are required to identify and assess the invasive alien animals within Knysna Municipality's properties, and these findings will need to be incorporated into an updated IASMC&EP. The first clearing cycle of the IASMC&EP is scheduled to be implemented from 2026 to 2030, with initial as well as follow-up treatments scheduled for each year.

During the first phase of the project, the municipal sites across Knysna Municipality's domain were assessed, representing an estimated 1750 hectares. The sites were divided into 12 management units (MUs), aligned to the towns within Knysna Municipality, as well as the larger general areas within Knysna itself, with the aim of simplifying planning and implementation given the large number and extent of these sites. On each site the invasive alien plants (IAPs) were identified, and relevant data on these species were collected, such as age class, density, habitat type, and habitat condition. After the completion of field surveys, 103 species of listed IAPs had been identified within the assessed Knysna municipal sites.

Project timelines

Action	Time lines
RFQ 65/2025/26 Advert	10/09/2025
Service provider appointment	30/10/2025
Inception Meeting	09/11/2025
Ground survey	27/11/2025 -05/12/2026
Draft Plan	10/02/2026
Presentation of draft plan to S80 committee	22/04/2026
Presentation of final draft plan to Council	30/04/2026
DFFE Approval	30/06/2026

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

The project was budgeted for in 2025/2056 financial year under projects: Vote number 9/483-77927-238495

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998, as amended in 2006)
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004)
National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment
The National Veld and Forest Fire Act (101 of 1998)
National Water Act (36 of 1998)
Climate Change Act (22 Of 2024)

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

That the Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan Draft Report be noted.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Acting Municipal Manager
Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
Manager: Environmental Management

**Invasive Alien Species Monitoring Control
and Eradication Plan
For Knysna Local Municipality**



Compiled by: Apex Conservation Services

Authors: Bruce Taplin; Rachel Putzier; and Stefan le Roux

Date: 29 January 2026



Approval

Department of Water Affairs, Biosecurity, Competent Authority

Approved.....

Responsible authority representative name

.....

Date.....



Report Details

Report prepared by: Apex Conservation Services (Pty) Ltd.
(2019/189658/07)

10 Louw Wepener
The Island
Sedgefield
6573
Website: www.apexconserv.com

Authors and assessors : Bruce Taplin
Rachel Putzier
Stefan le Roux

EAP and Report reviewer Maretha Alant
EAPASA: 2022/5417
IAIAsa:7383

Date: 29/01/2026

Report version: Draft Report - Version 1

Contact Person: Bruce Taplin (Project Lead)

Contact Details: Cell: +27 (0)72 754 7656
Email: bruce@apexconserv.com

Prepared for: Knysna Local Municipality - Environmental Management Department

Acknowledgements: The Authors of this document would like to give a special thanks and acknowledgement to:

- Knysna Municipality Environmental Management Department, specifically Mulalo Musekene and Kate Southey for their input and overall project management.
- The Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, and in particular Stiaan Kotze for his guidance regarding the development of the Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan.

Photography Credits: All images supplied by Apex Conservation Services:
Rachel Putzier; Stefan le Roux; and Bruce Taplin

Special conditions of this document

The methodologies, findings, results, conclusions and recommendations in this report are based on the authors' scientific and professional knowledge, as well as referenced material and knowledge.

Apex Conservation Services (Pty) Ltd (2019/189658/07), hereafter referred to as ACS, reserves the right to modify aspects of the report, including the recommendations and conclusions, if and when additional relevant information becomes available.

The content of this document may not be copied or used by any person(s) other than the client, for any purpose other than the intended purpose of its creation. This report or any contents of this report, including specialist consultant reports, may not be altered or added to without the prior written consent from ACS. This report may not be used for purposes of duplication, sale, publicity or advertisement without the written consent of ACS.

Indemnity

While all reasonable steps have been taken to ensure that the information in this report is accurate and well representative of the relevant sites, ACS cannot be held liable for any damages resulting (directly or indirectly) from its use, and the risks associated with its implementation reside with the implementer. ACS is indemnified against any claim for damages that may result from any publication of specifications, recommendations or statements that are not administrated or controlled by ACS. ACS accepts no responsibility for the applicant's or client's failure to follow or comply with the recommendations, actions, programmes and specifications contained in this report.

Declaration of independence

I, Bruce Damian Taplin (ID: 7704105126080), Director of Apex Conservation Services (Pty) Ltd (2019/189658/07), do hereby declare that I am financially and otherwise independent of the client and their consultants and that all opinions expressed in this document are my own or based on peer-reviewed literature.

Copyright Information

This document contains intellectual property and proprietary information that is protected by the copyright in favour of Apex Conservation Services (Pty) Ltd (2019/189658/07) and the specialist consultant. The document may therefore not be reproduced, used or distributed to any third party without the prior written consent of ACS. This document is prepared exclusively for submission to the client and competent authority and is subject to all confidentiality, copyright, and trade secrets, rules, intellectual property law and practices of South Africa.

Table of Contents

Report Details.....	3
Special conditions of this document.....	4
<i>Indemnity</i>	4
<i>Declaration of independence</i>	4
<i>Copyright Information</i>	4
Executive summary.....	12
1. Introduction.....	13
1.1 Background.....	13
1.1.1 Project context.....	13
1.1.2 Invasive alien species context.....	17
1.2 Guiding Legislation.....	18
The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (43 of 1983) (CARA).....	19
The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004) (NEM:BA).....	19
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004): Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, (No. R 1020 of 2020).....	21
The National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998).....	23
The National Veld and Forest Fire Act (101 of 1998).....	23
1.3 Purpose and scope of the control plan.....	24
1.4 Strategic objectives.....	25
Objective 1: Prevention.....	25
Objective 2: Early detection and rapid response.....	25
Objective 3: Restricted Activities and Duty of Care.....	25
Objective 4: Appropriate control methods.....	26
Objective 5: Fire management.....	26
Objective 6: Control and where possible eradicate IAS.....	27
1.5 Guiding principles for controlling invasive alien species.....	27
2. Field survey method.....	32
2.1 Preparation work.....	32
2.2 Data Capture.....	33
2.3 Attribute data collected.....	33
2.3.1 Species assessment and classification.....	33
2.3.2 Methods of control.....	33
2.3.3 Biomass management.....	33
2.3.4 Habitat assessment	33
2.3.5 Fire risk and risk of invasion.....	34
3. Control planning.....	36
3.1 Management units.....	36
3.2 Prioritisation.....	38
3.3 Control methods.....	43
3.3.1 Manual control methods.....	44
3.3.2 Mechanical control methods.....	47
3.3.3 Chemical control methods.....	48
3.3.4 Biological control methods.....	50
3.3.5 Integrated control methods.....	51
3.3.6 Follow up treatment.....	51
3.4 Biomass management.....	51

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

3.4.1 Leave standing.....	52
3.4.2 Stack in piles.....	52
3.4.3 Stack along the contour.....	52
3.4.4 Chipping.....	52
3.4.5 Timber extraction.....	52
3.4.6 Spread biomass.....	52
3.4.7 Riparian zone biomass removal.....	53
3.4.8 Biomass management on road reserves and urban areas.....	53
3.4.9 Biomass management within firebreaks.....	53
3.5 Workload assessment.....	53
3.6 Budgeting.....	54
4. Listed invasive alien species present on the properties.....	54
4.1 Invasive alien plants.....	54
5. Site specific description and development of control plans.....	67
5.1 Management units.....	69
5.1.1 Management unit 1: Knysna North.....	69
5.1.2 Management unit 2: Knysna Central East.....	73
5.1.3 Management unit 3: Knysna South.....	77
5.1.4 Management unit 4: Knysna West.....	80
5.1.5 Management unit 5: Knysna Central West.....	84
5.1.6 Management unit 6: Belvidere.....	89
5.1.7 Management unit 7: Brenton.....	92
5.1.8 Management unit 8: Buffalo Bay.....	95
5.1.9 Management unit 9: Sedgefield South.....	99
5.1.10 Management unit 10: Sedgefield North.....	102
5.1.11 Management unit 11: Karatara.....	106
5.1.12 Management unit 12: Rheenendal.....	109
5.2 Listed IAP species, objectives, timelines and treatment methods.....	113
5.3 Potential emerging weeds.....	161
5.4 Invasive species of considerable concern.....	164
5.5 Summary of previous clearing efforts.....	164
5.6 Planted IAP species and their appropriate management.....	168
6. Management actions for management units.....	173
6.1 Roles and responsibilities.....	173
6.1.1 Landowner: Knysna Municipality.....	175
6.1.2 Land users.....	175
6.1.3 Manager of the Environmental Management Department.....	175
6.1.4 Senior Environmental Officer.....	175
6.1.5 IASC Project manager.....	175
6.1.6 Environmental Control Officer or Internal Auditor.....	176
6.1.7 IASC Contractor.....	176
6.1.8 Other agencies and role players.....	176
6.2 Prioritisation of properties.....	177
6.3 Budget.....	178
6.4 Schedule of workload.....	180
7. Monitoring and compliance evaluation.....	187
8. Health, Safety, Security, and Environment.....	192

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

<i>8.1 Basic health and safety compliance.....</i>	<i>193</i>
<i>8.2 Personal protective equipment.....</i>	<i>195</i>
<i>8.3 Herbicide safety.....</i>	<i>196</i>
<i>8.4 Health, safety, security and environment representatives and first aiders.....</i>	<i>197</i>
9. Training requirements.....	198
<i>9.1 Environmental awareness and site induction.....</i>	<i>198</i>
<i>9.2 Vocational training.....</i>	<i>200</i>
<i>9.3 Useful resources.....</i>	<i>201</i>
10. Challenges and opportunities.....	201
11. Reference List.....	203
<i>Regulatory Legislation.....</i>	<i>206</i>
Appendices.....	207
<i>Appendix 1. Non-listed alien and potentially invasive plant species.....</i>	<i>207</i>
<i>Appendix 2. Protected tree species list.....</i>	<i>208</i>

List of Figures

Figure 1.1: Indicates the location and extent of the Knysna Local Municipality in the Garden Route District Municipality, Western Cape, South Africa.....	15
Figure 1.2: MUs (indicated in yellow), aligned to towns in the municipality, were developed to cluster Knysna Municipality properties together. The MUs will assist the project team's planning and work scheduling when clearing IAPs. This map shows the general area and each MU. Only properties (indicated in red) within the MUs were assessed and form part of this plan.....	16
Figure 3.1: Management Unit 11 (in yellow) demonstrates how municipal properties (indicated in red) have been clustered. Only the municipal properties indicated in red form part of the IASMC&EP project.....	37
Figure 4.1: Representative images of common IAP species which occur across the project area. A: <i>Acacia cyclops</i> (Red eye); B: <i>Acacia saligna</i> (Port Jackson willow); C: <i>Acacia mearnsii</i> (Black wattle); D: <i>Acacia longifolia</i> (Long-leaved wattle); E: <i>Acacia melanoxylon</i> (Black wood); and F: <i>Cestrum laevigatum</i> (Inkberry).....	64
Figure 4.1 (continued): Representative images of common IAP species that occur across the project area. G: <i>Solanum mauritianum</i> (Bugweed); G and H: <i>Lantana camara</i> (Lantana); I: <i>Ricinus communis</i> (Castor-oil plant); J: <i>Cirsium vulgare</i> (Spear thistle); K: <i>Melia azedarach</i> (Syringa); L: <i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i> (Erect sword fern); M: <i>Ipomoea indica</i> (Blue morning glory); N: <i>Cortaderia selloana</i> (Pampas grass); O: <i>Eucalyptus grandis</i> (Saligna gum); P: <i>Pinus radiata</i> (Monterey pine); Q: <i>Anredera cordifolia</i> (Madeira vine); R: <i>Datura stramonium</i> (Common thorn apple).....	65
Figure 5.1: MUs (indicated in yellow), were developed to cluster Knysna Municipality properties together. The MU were developed to assist the project team with planning, work and budget scheduling per priority area. This map shows the project extent and each MU. Only properties (indicated in red) within the MUs were assessed and form part of this plan.....	69
Figure 5.2: Representative photos of sites in MU 1.....	71
Figure 5.3: Representative photos of sites in MU 2.....	74
Figure 5.4: Representative photos of sites in MU 3.....	78
Figure 5.5: Representative photos of sites in MU 4.....	81
Figure 5.6: Representative photos of sites in MU 5.....	85
Figure 5.7: Representative photos of sites in MU 6.....	90
Figure 5.8: Representative photos of sites in MU 7.....	93
Figure 5.9: Representative photos of sites in MU 8.....	96
Figure 5.10: Map showing MU 1 to MU 8 including the sites around Knysna, Belvidere, Brenton, and Buffalo Bay within the Knysna municipal domain.....	98
Figure 5.11: Representative photos of sites in MU 9.....	100
Figure 5.12: Representative photos of sites in MU 10.....	103
Figure 5.13: Map showing MU 9 and MU 10 including the sites around Sedgefield within the Knysna municipal domain.....	105
Figure 5.14: Representative photos of sites in MU 11.....	107
Figure 5.15: Representative photos of sites in MU 12.....	110
Figure 5.16: Map showing MU 11 and MU 12 including the sites around Karatara and Rheenendal within the Knysna municipal domain.....	112
Figure 5.17: A) <i>Ailanthus altissima</i> ; B) <i>Homalanthus populifolius</i> ; C) <i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> ; D) <i>Malva dendromorpha</i> ; E) <i>Mirabilis jalapa</i> ; F) <i>Senna septemtrionalis</i> ; G) <i>Spartium junceum</i> ; and H) <i>Austrocylindropuntia subulata</i> (Images B to H sourced from the internet).....	163
Figure 5.18: Listed species planted in road reserves and urban areas on Knysna Municipality properties: (A) <i>Melia azedarach</i> ; (B) <i>Leptospermum laevigatum</i> ; (C) <i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i> ; (D) <i>Agave sisalana</i> ; (E) <i>Eucalyptus</i> spp.; and (F) <i>Pinus radiata</i>	170
Figure 5.19: Examples of indigenous species that can be used to replace IAPs in the road reserves and urban areas: (A) <i>Calodendrum capense</i> (Cape chestnut); (B) <i>Afrocarpus falcatus</i> (Outeniqua yellowwood); (C) <i>Ekebergia capensis</i> (Cape ash); (D) <i>Pittosporum viridiflorum</i> (Cheesewood); (E) <i>Aloe arborescens</i> (Krantz aloe); and (F) <i>Tecomaria capensis</i> (Cape honeysuckle). (Images sourced from the internet).....	172
Figure 6.1: The structure which will be involved in the overseeing, management and implementation of this IASC programme....	174
Figure A1: <i>Yucca</i> sp. spreading aggressively from homestead gardens into adjacent areas (left and right).....	208

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

List of Tables

Table 1.1: Impacts caused by the infestation of IAPs.....	18
Table 2.1: The categories assessed in the field during site visits to gather information for each species within each site.....	35
Table 3.1: The priority factors and their associated priority ratings which were used to guide the prioritisation of sites and management units.....	41
Table 3.2: Standard IAP control methods.....	44
Table 3.3: Advantages and disadvantages of manual control methods.....	47
Table 3.4: Advantages and disadvantages of mechanical control methods.....	48
Table 3.5: Advantages and disadvantages of chemical control methods.....	50
Table 3.6: Advantages and disadvantages of biological control methods.....	50
Table 4.1: NEM:BA & CARA listed IAPs observed within Knysna Municipal sites. The Scope of Exemptions here refers to the Scope of Exemption from the Provisions of Section 71(3) / Prohibition in Terms of Section 71a(1).....	55
Table 4.2: Objectives to reach the desired states and target timeframes for each NEM:BA and CARA category of IAPs.....	66
Table 5.1: Knysna municipal sites with IAP species grown as part of a commercial plantation.....	70
Table 5.2: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 1.....	72
Table 5.3: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 1. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	72
Table 5.4: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 2.....	75
Table 5.5: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 2. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	75
Table 5.6: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 3.....	79
Table 5.7: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 3. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	79
Table 5.8: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 4.....	82
Table 5.9: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 4. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	82
Table 5.10: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 5.....	86
Table 5.11: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 5. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	86
Table 5.12: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 6.....	91
Table 5.13: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 6. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	91
Table 5.14: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 7.....	94
Table 5.15: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 7. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	94
Table 5.16: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 8.....	97
Table 5.17: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 8; no sites have been scheduled for the first five year clearing cycle.....	97
Table 5.18: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 9.....	101
Table 5.19: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 9. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	101
Table 5.20: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 10.....	104
Table 5.21: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 10. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	104
Table 5.22: Knysna municipal sites with IAP species grown as part of a commercial plantation.....	106
Table 5.23: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 11.....	108
Table 5.24: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 11; no sites have been scheduled for the first five year clearing cycle.....	108
Table 5.25: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 12.....	111

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Table 5.26: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 12. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.....	111
Table 5.27: NEM:BA and CARA listed IAP species, average densities per MU, objectives, timelines and treatment methods....	114
Table 5.28: Potential emerging weeds encountered on Knysna Municipal properties during the IAS assessment.....	161
Table 5.29: IAP species of particular concern potentially requiring attention.....	164
Table 5.30: Sites that have previously been cleared, the IAP species that was cleared on these sites, the success of clearing on these sites, and additional information.....	165
Table 5.31: List IAP species previously planted as ornamentals in road reserves and urban areas.....	168
Table 6.1: Explanation of how prioritisation ratings are grouped into prioritisation Categories.....	177
Table 6.2: Prioritisation rating, category, and relative order of priority across the MUs.....	177
Table 6.3: Prioritised areas for first five year clearing cycle.....	178
Table 6.4: Estimated cost of clearing per management unit per annum over a five year period, from 2026 through to 2030, for all sites in the Knysna Municipality domain.....	179
Table 6.5: Estimated cost of clearing per management unit per annum over a five year period, from 2026 through to 2030. This cost is only for sites that have been scheduled according to the available annual budget and in line with the prioritization process (previously cleared areas and areas which received a high and extremely high prioritization rating).....	179
Table 6.6: Initial and follow up work schedule (2026 - 2030) for clearance of sites in priority areas. Sites previously cleared are highlighted in purple, initial clearing per site in green, and the follow up clearing per site in orange.....	181
Table 6.7: Estimated number of work teams per clearance requirement. Workload represented as paydays (PDs).....	186
Table 7.1: Draft monitoring guideline for Knysna Municipal sites.....	188
Table 8.1: Examples of PPE required for IAP clearing operations.....	196
Table 8.2: Roles and responsibilities of first aiders and HSSER on site.....	197
Table 9.1: Induction and environmental awareness training (EAT) programme requirements.....	199
Table 9.2: Training requirements for project related staff.....	200
Table A.1 Invasive species not listed in the Western Cape and non-listed alien and potentially invasive or problematic species encountered on Knysna Municipal properties during the IAS assessment.....	207
Table A.2: Protected tree species within South Africa in accordance with Schedule A of the National Forests Act (1998). Protected species likely to occur within the project extent are highlighted in grey.....	209

List of supporting documents

Supporting document 1: WFW Species & Pesticide list

Supporting document 2: Environmental Programmes Pesticide Policy for the Control of Invasive Alien Species

Supporting document 3: Invasive Alien Plant Database for Knysna Municipality Properties

Supporting document 4: Working for Water Self Assessment Standards

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Glossary

ACS	Apex Conservation Services (Pty) Ltd
AP	Alien Plant
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 43 of 1983
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EDRR	Early Detection and Rapid Response
EM	Manager of the Environmental Management Department
FA	First Aider
FPA	Fire Protection Association
GIS	Geographic Information System
HIRA	Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment
HSSE	Health, Safety, Security, and Environment
HSSER	Health, Safety, Security, and Environment Representative
IA	Invasive Alien
IAS	Invasive Alien Species
IASC	Invasive Alien Species Control
IASC C	Invasive Alien Species Control Contractor
IASC PM	Invasive Alien Species Control Project Manager
IASC TS	Invasive Alien Species Control Team Supervisor
IASMC&EP	Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan
INA	Internal auditor
MU	Management Unit
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998
NEM:BA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 10 of 2004
OA	Office Admin
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
PD	Person Day
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANParks	South African National Parks
SCFPA	Southern Cape Fire Protection Association
SEO	Senior Environmental Officer
SWSA	Strategic Water Source Areas
WfW	Working for Water

Executive summary

This Invasive Alien Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication Plan (IASMC&EP) has been prepared by Apex Conservation Services (ACS) for Knysna Municipality. This plan includes Knysna municipal properties, within sites located in the Knysna Municipal domain, which falls within the Garden Route District Municipality, Western Cape. The overarching aim of this project is to bring the client's sites under compliance with the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (2004) (NEM:BA), the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (1983) (CARA), and all other relevant legislation. The scope of this project was to assess and develop an IASMC&EP dealing with the invasive alien plants within Knysna municipal properties. Additional assessments are required to identify and assess the invasive alien animals within Knysna Municipality's properties, and these findings will need to be incorporated into an updated IASMC&EP. The first clearing cycle of the IASMC&EP is scheduled to be implemented from 2026 to 2030, with initial as well as follow-up treatments scheduled for each year.

During the first phase of the project, the municipal sites across Knysna Municipality's domain were assessed, representing an estimated 1 750 hectares. The sites were divided into 12 management units (MUs), aligned to the towns within Knysna Municipality, as well as the larger general areas within Knysna itself, with the aim of simplifying planning and implementation given the large number and extent of these sites. On each site the invasive alien plants (IAPs) were identified, and relevant data on these species were collected, such as age class, density, habitat type, and habitat condition. After the completion of field surveys, 103 species of listed IAPs had been identified within the assessed Knysna municipal sites.

This IASMC&EP consists of the following sections; Section 1 provides a spatial context and background to this project and IAPs, and outlines all relevant legislation guiding the compilation of this report, as well as the implementation of clearing methods and monitoring. The purpose, scope and objectives of the plan and clearing efforts are also presented, as well as key guiding principles to consider when clearing IAPs. In Section 2, a background is provided on the field survey method. Section 3 includes a background on the approach for control planning, including information on the clustering of sites into MUs, IAP control methods, biomass management, workload assessment, and budgeting. In Section 4, a summary is provided on the listed IAPs present on the sites, with a summary of the non-listed alien and potentially invasive species available as Appendix 1. In Section 5 a description and representative images of the habitat are provided of each MU. Maps are also provided of the MUs. A summary of the dominant IAS present, the major habitat types and their ecological threat status, as well as the fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs are also provided for each MU. The IAP species are provided along with the average density per MU, objectives and desired state, timeframe, priority, control method, and method of biomass management of each. A summary of the total and scheduled workload and budget is also provided for each MU. Scheduled workload and budget refers to the amount of work that could be scheduled in the first five year clearing cycle within the municipality's budget for IAS treatment. This section also provides a list of potential emerging weeds, as well as other listed IAP species of special concern. A summary is provided on the success of previous IAP clearance efforts, along with recommendations for improved clearing results. Listed IAP species that have been planted (such as in parks, road verges, gardens or urban areas) are also presented, as well as recommended management actions for these species and recommended indigenous plants that could be used to replace the planted IAPs. Section 6 provides the roles and responsibilities of the key stakeholders. Summaries of the prioritisation of MUs and the total and scheduled clearing budget are also provided, as well as a schedule for initial and follow-up clearing. Section 7 provides an approach to monitoring and evaluation of sites to determine the level of success of clearance efforts within targeted timeframes. Section 8 provides safety standards and Section 9 provides the training requirements which have to be implemented during clearing operations. In Section 10, the challenges and potential opportunities of this plan are discussed.

Supporting documents and appendices which should be used in conjunction with this report to provide additional information have also been provided. Supporting document 1 includes the WfW Species & Pesticide list, which provides insight into the appropriate methods for each IAP species at each age class for terrestrial as well as aquatic IAP species. Supporting document 2 is the Environmental Programmes Pesticide Policy for the Control of Alien Invasive Species (2021) and this document supplies additional information for pesticides, also known as herbicides, and their correct usage. Supporting document 3 provides the invasive alien plant database for Knysna municipal properties containing all information gathered within each site, which provides detailed information into what was found in these sites. Supporting document 4 provides the Working for Water Self Assessment Standards which include a checklist that can be used to assess whether treatment methods are being implemented appropriately on site and to evaluate whether health and safety standards are being followed.

The appendices include: (1) a species inventory of all non-listed alien and potentially invasive plant species found across the properties; and (2) a protected tree species list.

An estimated workload and budget required for the control of IAPs across the entire municipal domain is presented to provide insights into the scale of work and resource requirements associated with controlling, and where possible eradicating, IAPs across all properties within the domain.

Due to current budget and capacity constraints, the municipality is not in a position to control or eradicate IAPs across the entire municipal domain simultaneously. The IASMC&EP therefore aims to develop practical control cycles aligned with available resources and capacity. Should additional resources or capacity be made available by the municipality, non-profit organisations (NPOs), the Working for Water (WfW) national programme, or community based initiatives, additional control work can easily be incorporated into the proposed control cycles.

The initial five year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030) proposed in this IASMC&EP aims to bring high priority IAP infestations and previously cleared areas under control. This approach will ensure that available resources are allocated where they are needed most, while maintaining gains achieved through previous clearing investments.

The proposed IAP control programme emanating from this plan will create substantial skills development and employment opportunities for residents within local communities. Other major benefits such as improved biodiversity integrity, increased water available and reduced risk of wildfires will be achieved.

1. Introduction

1.1 Background

1.1.1 Project context

Apex Conservation Services (ACS) has been contracted by Knysna Municipality for the provision of environmental specialist services. The scope of these services includes three core deliverables:

1. Survey the identified study area to identify the Invasive Alien Plants, and capture associated relevant information, on the properties ensuring compliance to the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004) (NEM:BA) and the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (43 of 1983) (CARA).
2. Update the existing invasive alien species monitoring, control and eradication plan for the Greater Knysna Municipal Area in compliance with NEM:BA.
3. Obtain approval for this IASMC&EP from the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment (DFFE).

After the completion of deliverable one, 103 species of listed invasive alien plants (IAPs) had been identified within the assessed sites. This table of listed species can be found in Section 4. A list of potential emerging weeds in the study area can be found in Section 5.3. The focus of this report will be on deliverable 2, the preparation of an IASMC&EP, which will be submitted to the DFFE for approval.

The overarching aim of this project is to bring the client's properties under compliance with the relevant legislation, including the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act (2004) (NEM:BA) and the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (1983) (CARA). This IASMC&EP helps to achieve this goal, and provides background information on IAS, guiding principles which should be adhered to when clearing, as well as providing some insight into the legislative context which guide any efforts to control IAS. This report outlines the field survey method which was undertaken to assess the vegetation and produce the information within this document. Further, it uses this information to inform and guide managers on which areas to clear and how these sites should be cleared to ensure the most successful outcomes are possible. This plan outlines the responsibilities of landowners and sets up how these areas should be prioritised and managed. It assesses the required workload for this clearing effort, and uses this information to provide reference budgets and schedules which will help ensure that targets are met within the stipulated periods from 2026 to 2030. Monitoring guidelines are provided to guide the evaluation and continued success of the clearance efforts. Health, safety, security and environment (HSSE) considerations are also outlined to ensure the best practices are used to mitigate any risks to the environment as well as to personnel implementation.

The Knysna Local Municipality is situated in the Garden Route District Municipality in the Western Cape (Figure 1.1). The study area assessed consisted of properties situated in and around a number of towns in the municipality, including Knysna, Brenton On Sea, Lake Brenton, Belvidere, Buffalo Bay, Sedgefield, Karatara, and Rheenendal. A total of 1230 sites, representing 1 750 hectares, were assessed during the field surveys. These individual sites were clustered into twelve management units (MUs) across the complete distribution of the study area (Figure 1.2). These MUs were developed to spatially cluster sites together, as well as to assist the project teams with work planning, scheduling, and costing. GIS work was undertaken to identify areas which needed to be assessed and to generate sitemaps. A modified random transect method was applied to assess and gather data on individual sites. At each site the ACS team used a Cyber Tracker application and a customised IAS assessment sequence (developed by ACS for this project) to record relevant IAS information.

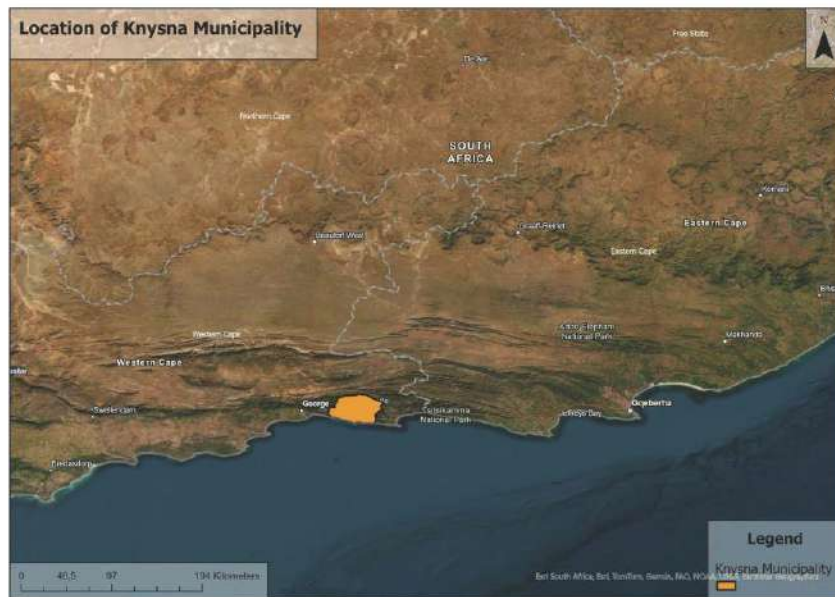


Figure 1.1: Indicates the location and extent of the Knysna Local Municipality in the Garden Route District Municipality, Western Cape, South Africa.

Page 15 of 211



Figure 1.2: MUs (indicated in yellow), aligned to towns in the municipality, were developed to cluster Knysna Municipality properties together. The MUs will assist the project team's planning and work scheduling when clearing IAPs. This map shows the general area and each MU. Only properties (indicated in red) within the MUs were assessed and form part of this plan.

Page 16 of 211

1.1.2 Invasive alien species context

IAS have spread locally, regionally and globally as a result of globalisation (Meyerson and Mooney, 2007), and changing environments (such as climate change) have further facilitated the establishment of these IAS, with an increase in future invasions predicted (Early et al., 2016). As human populations have increased, the world has become more connected and this has increased the number of pathways of introduction and spread of species, opening the door for potential biological invasions globally (Pyšek et al., 2020). The scope of the project developed by the Knysna Municipality only included IAPs, and therefore the control of invasive alien animals will not be included in this IASMC&EP.

Invasive alien plants background

IAPs are non-indigenous plants introduced to South Africa from other countries (Huang and Asner, 2009). These plants have few natural enemies, and they reproduce rapidly, competing with indigenous plants for resources (Allendorf and Lundquist, 2003; Kirichenko et al., 2013). Although some IAPs were accidentally brought to the country, many have been intentionally introduced since the 18th century for agriculture, timber, firewood, restoration, and as ornamentals (Richardson et al., 2020). Many of these invasive species have become a concern in South Africa, covering as much as 7 % of the country's landscape (Bitani et al., 2022).

Traits that contribute to alien plants outcompeting indigenous vegetation are the adaptability, aggressiveness, and vigorous growth of these species (Robbins, 2004). IAPs have a higher resource uptake and efficiency which allows these plants to better utilise available resources than native plants (Holzmueller and Jose, 2009). IAPs also often have higher productivity rates in terms of growth and reproduction than indigenous plants. Many IAPs can occupy large areas in a short period. Often IAPs also produce a high abundance of seed with a high percentage remaining viable for long periods of time (Holzmueller and Jose, 2009). For example, the accumulation of the seeds of *Acacia mearnsii* (Black wattle) in seed banks in the soil can persist for more than 50 years (Richardson and Kluge, 2008). Another way IAPs outcompete other plants is by modifying the area it invades. Some plants, such as *Lantana camara* (Lantana) release allelochemicals to its surrounding environment. These chemicals inhibit the growth of indigenous plants. IAPs also gain an advantage by the reduced number of natural enemies in the invaded areas (Holzmueller and Jose, 2009).

Although invasive species can invade most habitats, there are certain factors that make an area more prone to infestation. Invasive plants are more likely to be successful in disturbed habitats. These disturbances often come in the form of fire or flooding (Baard and Kraaij, 2014). After fire events, much of the native plants in an area will have been lost, allowing a good opportunity for IAP to aggressively invade before indigenous vegetation can re-establish. Therefore, fire-prone biomes such as Fynbos will be particularly vulnerable to IAPs (Baard and Kraaij, 2014). Although fire is one of the main drivers of IAP infestations, any other disturbances that cause the loss of natural vegetation, soil, and nutrients will result in systems which are vulnerable to IAP infestations. Therefore highly disturbed environments will be prone to high levels of IAP infestations. Another environment particularly prone to IAP invasions are riparian zones. Situated as a transition between aquatic and terrestrial systems, riparian zones experience frequent disturbance through flooding, which also creates pulses of nutrient influx to the system. It is this combination of disturbance and increased nutrients, and high water access, that create conditions conducive to IAP infestation in riparian zones (Baard and Kraaij, 2014).

IAPs have many adverse impacts on the environments where they are present. Table 1.1 presents some of the main impacts of IAPs, along with an explanation of each. Once IAPs are in a system, and impacting the area in these

ways, these impacts become disturbances that will make the area even more favourable for further IAP infestations, which is likely to lead to increased density of IAPs and higher loss of indigenous species.

Table 1.1: Impacts caused by the infestation of IAPs.

Impact	Description
Biodiversity loss	IAPs cause biodiversity loss by displacing indigenous plants and often forming monocultures, as well as making invaded areas less favourable for indigenous plant establishment (Rai and Singh, 2020).
Water loss	IAPs reduce streamflow and mean annual runoff due to increased transpiration and evaporation losses. These losses are increased in riparian invasions. Compared to invasions in dryland areas, IAPs can have up to two times the impact on water quantity in riparian zones and areas where groundwater is accessible (Le Maitre et al., 2020; Robelo et al., 2022).
Increased fire risk	IAPs can change the characteristics of fire regimes and the fuel loads in an area, increasing the frequency, intensity, and extent of fires (Brooks et al., 2004).
Increased erosion	Due to more frequent and higher intensity fires, more soil can be left bare, increasing erosion in these areas. IAPs in riparian zones also often lead to riverbank destabilisation, which also leads to increased soil erosion (Chamier et al., 2012; Rowntree, 1991).
Economic impacts	IAPs have economic impacts due to the cost of clearing, as well as the economic impacts due to water loss, biodiversity loss, rangeland productivity loss, and increased fire damage.

IAPs have major economic consequences in South Africa. IAP clearance is labour and time intensive and the costs of clearing an area with IAP are extremely high. Once initial clearing has been done, follow up treatments will be required over many years, meaning that most infested areas will require numerous years of investment before all IAPs have been eradicated. Beyond the cost of clearance, IAPs also have negative economic impacts due to the loss of biodiversity, water, and rangeland productivity (Van Wilgen et al., 2022). According to De Lange and van Wilgen (2010), the annual costs nationally due to the loss of water, rangeland productivity, and biodiversity is R 1.3 billion, R 750 million, R 950 million, respectively.

The major constraint with invasive alien clearance is the cost of clearance. Given the extent of the IAP problem in South Africa, very high investment is required for clearance efforts to be successful. There are, however, also opportunities in IAP clearing. Given the costs of water, rangeland productivity, and biodiversity loss, clearance efforts have the potential to reduce economic impacts, along with making environmental improvements. Due to the labour intensive nature of IAP clearing these programmes provide excellent job creation and skills development opportunities.

1.2 Guiding Legislation

Two main sets of legislation regulate the declaration and control of IAS in South Africa: the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (43 of 1983, CARA) and the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004, NEM:BA). Although NEM:BA was intended to replace the invasive species provisions of CARA, CARA's regulations have not been repealed and remain in force. Although many invasive plant species are listed under both CARA and NEM:BA, this is not the case for all invasive species. Both categorisations are given within this document.

The National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998) and the National Veld and Forest Fire Act (101 of 1998) are also applicable and a summary for each in terms of their relevance are provided at the end of the legislation section. Relevant sections of CARA and NEM:BA are provided in more detail below.

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (43 of 1983) (CARA)

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (CARA) places a responsibility on landowners to prevent the spread of, and to develop management plans to eradicate all declared alien and invasive plants on their property.

The CARA divides invasive alien plants into three categories as follows:

Category 1: These are species which are prohibited and must be controlled or eradicated. The establishment, planting, maintenance, multiplication or propagation of Category 1 plants is prohibited, as well as importing, acquiring or selling of propagating material.

Category 2: Species with commercial value. These IAPs require a permit to be grown and this must be done in demarcated areas under controlled conditions, with steps taken to prevent their spread. Category 2 species are prohibited within 30m of the 1:50 year flood line of a watercourse or wetlands unless authorised.

Category 3: This category includes ornamental plants which have the potential to become invasive. These IAPs may no longer be planted, and the removal of existing plants is not required, but they must be prevented from spreading. Category 3 plants are however prohibited within 30 m of the 1:50 year flood line of watercourses or wetlands and must be eradicated.

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004) (NEM:BA)

NEM:BA places responsibilities on a person to ensure that a Duty of Care is followed when dealing with alien and invasive species. Under NEM:BA, the landowner (Knysna Municipality) must ensure that all appropriate permits are in place where certain listed IAP species are present, or where any restricted activities may take place. NEM:BA allows for a competent authority to direct a land owner, which is in this case Knysna Municipality, to take steps to fix any damage arising as a result of the presence of invasive species, and it is therefore important to ensure that potential harm caused by these IAPs is minimised. The relevant sections from NEM:BA are highlighted below.

CHAPTER 5: SPECIES AND ORGANISMS POSING POTENTIAL THREATS TO BIODIVERSITY

Section 64: Purposes of Chapter

- 1) The purpose of this Chapter is-
 - a) to prevent the unauthorized introduction and spread of alien species and invasive species to ecosystems and habitats where they do not naturally occur;
 - b) to manage and control alien species and invasive species to prevent or minimize harm to the environment and to biodiversity in particular;
 - c) to eradicate alien species and invasive species from ecosystems and habitats where they may harm such ecosystems or habitats; and
 - d) to ensure that environmental assessments for purposes of permits in terms of the Genetically Modified Organisms Act, 1997 (Act No. 15 of 1997), are conducted in appropriate cases in accordance with Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act.
- 2) For the purpose of this Chapter, "specimen" has the meaning assigned to it in paragraphs (a) and (b) of the definition of "specimen" in section 1 (1).

Section 65: Restricted activities involving alien species

- 1) A person may not carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of an alien species without a permit issued in terms of Chapter 7.
- 2) A permit referred to in subsection (1) may be issued only after a prescribed assessment of risks and potential impacts on biodiversity is carried out.

Section 66: Exemptions

- 1) The Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, exempt from the provisions of section 65-
 - a) any alien species specified in the notice; or
 - b) any alien species of a category specified in the notice.
- 2) Any person may carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of an exempted alien species without a permit mentioned in section 65(1).
- 3) The Minister must regularly review a notice published in terms of subsection (1).

Section 67: Restricted activities involving certain alien species totally prohibited

- 1) The Minister may, by notice in the Gazette, publish a list of those alien species in respect of which a permit mentioned in section 65(1) may not be issued.
- 2) A person may not carry out any restricted activity involving a specimen of an alien species published in terms of subsection (1).
- 3) The Minister must regularly review a list published in terms of subsection (1)

Section 69: Duty of care relating to alien species

- 1) A person authorised by permit, in terms of section 65(1), to carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of an alien species must comply with the conditions under which the permit has been issued; and
 - a) take all required steps to prevent or minimise harm to biodiversity.
- 2) A competent authority may, in writing, direct any person who has failed to comply with subsection (1), or who has contravened section 65(1) or 67(2), to take such steps
 - a) as may be necessary to remedy any harm to biodiversity caused by the actions of that person; and
 - b) as may be specified in the directive.
- 3) If that person fails to comply with a directive issued in terms of subsection (2), the competent authority may-
 - a) implement the directive; and
 - b) recover from that person all costs incurred by the competent authority in implementing the directive.
- 4) Should an alien species establish itself in nature as an invasive species because of the actions of a specific person, a competent authority may hold that person liable for any costs incurred in the control and eradication of that species.

Section 71: Restricted activities involving listed invasive species

- 1) A person may not carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of a listed invasive species without a permit issued in terms of Chapter 7.
- 2) A permit referred to in subsection (1) may be issued only after a prescribed assessment of risks and potential impacts on biodiversity is carried out.

Section 73: Duty of care relating to listed invasive species

- 1) A person authorised by permit in terms of section 71 (1) to carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of a listed invasive species must take all the required steps to prevent or minimise harm to biodiversity.
- 2) A person who is the owner of land on which a listed invasive species occurs must-
 - a) notify any relevant competent authority, in writing, of the listed invasive species occurring on that land;
 - b) take steps to control and eradicate the listed invasive species and to prevent it from spreading, and;
 - c) take all the required steps to prevent or minimise harm to biodiversity
- 3) A competent authority may, in writing, direct any person who has failed to comply with subsection (1) or (2), or who has contravened section 71(1), to take such steps-
 - a) as may be necessary to remedy any harm to biodiversity caused by-
 - (i) the actions of that person; or
 - (ii) the occurrence of the listed invasive species on land of which that person is the owner; and
 - b) as may be specified in the directive.
- 4) If that person fails to comply with a directive issued in terms of subsection (3), a competent authority may-
 - a) implement the directive; and
 - b) recover all costs reasonably incurred by a competent authority in implementing the directive-
 - i) from that person; or
 - ii) proportionally from that person and any other person who benefited from implementation of the directive.

Section 75: Control and eradication of listed invasive species

- 1) Control and eradication of a listed invasive species must be carried out by means of methods that are appropriate for the species concerned and the environment in which it occurs.
- 2) Any action taken to control and eradicate a listed invasive species must be executed with caution and in a manner that may cause the least possible harm to biodiversity and damage to the environment.
- 3) The methods employed to control and eradicate a listed invasive species must also be directed at the offspring, propagating material and re-growth of such invasive species in order to prevent such species from producing offspring, forming seed, regenerating or re-establishing itself in any manner.
- 4) The Minister must ensure the coordination and implementation of programmes for the prevention, control or eradication of invasive species.
- 5) The Minister may establish an entity consisting of public servants to coordinate and implement programmes for the prevention, control or eradication of invasive species.

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004): Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, (No. R 1020 of 2020)

These Regulations implement provisions of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004) as outlined above, repealing the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations (No. R.506 of 2014). All species listed in the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004): Alien and invasive species lists (2020) and must be controlled or managed according to the Regulations. The Regulations provides categories of listed IAS, which are summarised below:

NEM:BA Category Summaries

Category 1a: These IAPs require compulsory control and must be removed and destroyed, and eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.

Category 1b: These IAP species must be controlled as part of an IAP control programme and should be removed and destroyed where possible. These IAPs have such a high invasive potential that infestations could qualify to be placed under government sponsored invasive species management programmes. No permits will be issued.

Category 2: IAPs which are spatially regulated, and only allowed in specifically stipulated areas. Category 2 IAPs require a permit to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift. No permits are issued for Category 2 plants within riparian zones. These include species grown commercially such as pine or wattle.

Category 3: These IAPs are regulated by activity. Individual plant permits are required to undertake restricted activities including: importing, possessing, growing, breeding, moving, selling, buying or accepting a gift of Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Category 3 species in riparian zones. Adult Category 3 plants which are already in place may be retained without removal, however the young must be controlled and their spread prevented.

The regulations also stipulate the restricted activities which are those actions that may not be carried out with listed IAPs. The restricted activities are provided in Section 6 of the regulations as follows:

6. Restricted activities

In addition to those activities defined in terms of section 1 of the Act as restricted activities, the following activities are hereby prescribed as restricted activities:

- a) spreading or allowing the spread of, any specimen of a listed invasive species;
- b) releasing any specimen of a listed invasive species;
- c) the transfer or release of a specimen of a listed invasive fresh-water species from one discrete catchment system in which it occurs, to another discrete catchment system in which it does not occur; or, from within a part of a discrete catchment system where it does occur to another part where it does not occur as a result of a natural or artificial barrier;
- d) discharging of or disposing into any waterway, water body or the ocean, water from an aquarium, tank or other receptacle that has been used to keep a specimen of an alien species or a listed invasive freshwater or marine species;
- e) catch and release of a specimen of a listed invasive fresh-water fish or listed invasive fresh-water invertebrate species;
- f) the introduction of a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species to off-shore islands; and
- g) the release of a specimen of a listed invasive fresh-water fish species, or of a listed invasive fresh water invertebrate species into a discrete catchment system in which it already occurs.

In Section 4 the regulations provide requirements regarding Category 2 listed species, for which a permit to carry out a restricted activity within an area can be obtained. The permit can be acquired to carry out activities with listed species within a given area. Restrictions, as specified in the regulations, still apply for species and activities not listed in the permit. The permit holder will also have to take steps to restrict the spread of the species outside the permitted area. Species that have spread outside the area in the permit will have to be eradicated or controlled by the permit holder.

Section 4 and 24 of the regulations state the following regarding permits for listed species:

4. Category 2 Listed Invasive Species

- 1) Category 2 Listed Invasive Species are those species listed by notice in terms of section 70(1)(a) of the Act as species which require a permit to carry out a restricted activity within an area specified in the Notice or an area specified in the permit, as the case may be.
- 2) Unless otherwise indicated in the Notice, no person may carry out a restricted activity in respect of a Category 2 Listed Invasive Species without a permit
- 3) A person in control of a Category 2 Listed Invasive Species, or person in possession of a permit, must ensure that the specimens of the species do not spread outside of the land or the area specified in the Notice or permit
- 4) Unless otherwise specified in the Notice, any species listed as a Category 2 Listed Invasive Species that occurs outside the specified area contemplated in sub-regulation (1), must, for purposes of these regulations, be considered to be a Category 1b Listed Invasive Species and must be managed according to Regulation 3.
- 5) Notwithstanding the specific exemptions relating to existing plantations in respect of Listed Invasive Plant Species, any person or organ of state must ensure that the specimens of such Listed Invasive Plant Species do not spread outside of the land over which they have control, or the specified area on such land, where any restricted activity is authorised in respect of any Listed Invasive Plant Species.

24. Permit conditions

- 1) In addition to any permit conditions imposed in terms of section 88(2)(c) of the Act, the following conditions apply to all permits:
 - a) A permit subject to regulations 31(2) and (3) may not be transferred to any other person; and
 - b) The holder of the permit must take all the necessary steps to prevent the escape and spread of the species, including the growth or spread of seeds or any other specimens of the species, outside the area for which the permit is issued, and must take all necessary steps to control any specimen that escapes or spreads.
- 2) The issuing authority may issue a permit to carry out a restricted activity involving a specimen of an alien or listed invasive species subject to conditions, including but not limited to, control methods determined by the issuing authority, including the use of sterile varieties or the concurrent introduction of biological control agents.

The National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998)

The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) intends to provide for co-operative, environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment, institutions that will promote cooperative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

The National Veld and Forest Fire Act (101 of 1998)

This act does not deal directly with invasive alien plants, but rather highlights the responsibilities of persons to ensure that the risks of fires are reduced. Given the nature of IAPs and the influence they have on increasing the risks of fires and increasing the damage that they may cause, it is important for landowners, such as Knysna Municipality, to be aware of the obligations placed on them under this act, to limit, control and prohibit fires from spreading. Below is a brief summary of key elements; however the entire act must be complied with when undertaking any clearing related activities.

Section 1: Purpose

- 1) The purpose of this Act is to prevent and combat veld, forest and mountain fires throughout the Republic.
- 2) The Act provides for a variety of institutions, methods and practices for achieving this purpose.

CHAPTER 4: VELDFIRE PREVENTION THROUGH FIREBREAKS

Chapter 4 places a duty on owners to prepare and maintain firebreaks. The procedure in this regard and the role of adjoining owners and the fire protection association are dealt with. Provision is also made for the making of firebreaks on the international boundary of the Republic. The Minister is given the power to exempt any owner from making a firebreak for good reason.

CHAPTER 5: FIRE FIGHTING

Chapter 5 places a duty on all owners to acquire equipment and have available personnel to fight fires. Certain persons and officials are given the power to enter land and fight fires in an emergency. It provides for agreements to be entered into between the Minister and fire protection associations, or between such associations, to assist each other in the case of a fire.

CHAPTER 7: OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

This Chapter sets out the relevant offences in terms of the Act and the penalties applicable.

1.3 Purpose and scope of the control plan

The IASMC&EP contributes to the overarching goal of ensuring compliance with The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004) and the Invasive Species Regulations (2020). The Plan provides a well structured, practical and timed approach which identifies achievable goals and objectives which Knysna Municipality is able to achieve in executing the plan.

The project spatial areas were defined through the development of MUs which cluster sites together to allow for a systematic control and eradication approach. These spatial areas were assessed during the fieldwork to allow for the establishment of a comprehensive IAS list and associated database. IAS information such as density, age class, treatment method determination and efficiency of previous control efforts were captured for each property during the assessment.

An estimated workload and budget requirement for the control of IAPs across the entire municipal domain is presented to provide insights into the scale of work and resource requirements associated with controlling, and where possible, eradicating IAPs across all properties within the domain.

Due to current budget and capacity constraints, the municipality is not in a position to control or eradicate IAPs across the entire municipal domain simultaneously. Therefore an initial five year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030) is proposed in this IASMC&EP and aims to bring high priority IAP infestations and previously cleared areas under control. This approach will ensure that available resources are allocated where they are needed most, while maintaining gains achieved through previous clearing investments.

The plan quantifies the estimated workload and the required budget to implement the identified actions. A work schedule indicates when initial and follow up control and eradication treatments are required, and a comprehensive monitoring programme indicates the type, frequency and responsibility of the identified monitoring requirements of each of the properties.

The control plan should be reviewed and where required, revised. Although additional fine scale planning will be required, the plan can also function as an Annual Plan of Operations for each implementation period.

1.4 Strategic objectives

The strategic objectives apply to the full extent of the Knysna Municipality's properties listed within this plan. The objectives provide direction to ensure the fulfillment of the overarching objective of ensuring NEM:BA compliance and that the following key areas are addressed; (a) prevention of new IAS introduction by managing invasion pathways; (b) detection of new invasions at the early stages and removing them before they become established; (c) to adhere to restricted activities and duty of care as prescribed by NEM:BA; (d) ensure compliance with NEM:BA requirements through appropriate control methods; (e) put measures in place to comply with the National Veld and Forest Fire Management Act; (f) state by when the invasive species will be under control on the property.

Objective 1: Prevention

Prevention involves putting measures in place to prevent the introduction of new NEM:BA listed IAS onto Knysna Municipal properties, as well as preventing the existing IAP populations from spreading to neighbouring properties. These preventative actions may include:

- Prevention of IAP species introduction and re-establishment
- No planting of listed IAPs on Knysna Municipal properties
- Where applicable, preventative measures that are to be taken will be communicated with all persons who use the property.

Objective 2: Early detection and rapid response

Early Detection and Rapid Response (EDRR) involves the early detection and eradication of emerging IAS, which can be achieved through the use of regular surveying and the removal of these species before they become established and start to reproduce (produce seeds or offspring) and spread. EDRR actions may include:

- Ensuring personnel are equipped to identify emerging IAP species that may occur in the area to ensure positive identifications are made as early as possible
- Undertake regular surveys of the properties to detect any new or emerging listed IAP species (as per monitoring framework)
- Report Category 1a species to the relevant authority such as the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment, Garden Route District Municipality; as well as to conservation organisations such as South African National Parks (SANParks), CapeNature, or South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) if required.
- Ensure that emerging species are not allowed to produce seeds, offspring, or grow vegetatively, through immediate action to remove and eradicate them from the site.
- Update the relevant species list and control plan as new species are identified, indicating the location of these species on the property.
- Ensure a monitoring programme is carried out to track clearing progress, help determine how effective controls are, and to ensure IAPs are controlled before they become a serious threat.
- Increase the surveillance and implement follow up treatments on areas where the IAP species have been treated to control any resprouting plants or seedlings.

Objective 3: Restricted Activities and Duty of Care

When engaging with the IAS control (IASC) programme, steps must be taken to comply with all the relevant legislation and guiding principles. This includes adhering to the Restricted Activities and Duty of Care as set up by NEM:BA and the Regulations concerning invasive and alien species. Sections 69 and 73 of NEM:BA outline the Duty

of care relating to alien species and the Duty of care relating to listed invasive species respectively, both of which place a duty on persons to ensure due care is taken when working with these species. NEM:BA also highlights Restricted Activities when dealing with alien plants (NEM:BA Section 65: Restricted activities involving alien species; NEM:BA Section 66: Exemptions; NEM:BA Section 67: Restricted activities involving certain alien species totally prohibited); and invasive plants (NEM:BA Section 71: Restricted activities involving listed invasive species).

With specific reference to Restricted Activities listed under Chapter 3, Section 6 (a-g) of the Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, this plan aims to:

- Prevent spreading or allowing the spread of any specimen of a listed invasive species
- Prevent releasing any specimen of a listed invasive species

With specific reference to Actions listed in Section 69 of NEM:BA (Duty of Care relating to alien species) and Section 73 of NEM:BA (Duty of care relating to listed invasive species) Knysna Municipality (the landowner) must:

- Comply with permit conditions for permitted species in terms of section 71 (1)
- Take all required steps to prevent or minimise harm to biodiversity
- Notify the competent authority, in writing, of the listed invasive species occurring on the property
- Take steps to control and eradicate the listed invasive species and to prevent it from spreading

Objective 4: Appropriate control methods

The methods of control must be selected to suit the specific requirements of a site, such as the species present, the receiving habitat, and the infrastructure present. Selecting appropriate methods ensures that clearing is as efficient and effective as possible and that risk to biodiversity and the environment is minimised. Selecting appropriate methods also ensures that damage to surrounding infrastructure or harm to nearby communities and people is prevented. Control methods may include manual methods (cut stump treatment, lopping); mechanical methods (chainsaws); chemical methods (herbicide application: foliar spray, stem injection, or in conjunction with cut stump methods); or biological control. Integrated control approaches can provide very effective outcomes, combining multiple methods for the best results. Actions may include:

- All training that is required for undertaking control methods must be completed before clearing begins
- Suitable control methods must be selected based on the species present and the environment
- Control methods which reduce harm to biodiversity and the environment must be selected, and care must be taken when implementing these methods
- Control methods which do not cause unnecessary risks to any surrounding infrastructure and local communities must be selected
- The size of plants must be considered when selecting control methods and the mechanical or manual methods used must be appropriate for the plant size
- Herbicide must only be applied where necessary and appropriate, and it must only be applied by suitably qualified personnel in the correctly established manner
- Once species have been controlled, biomass must also be appropriately managed to prevent re-establishment and invasion of species

Objective 5: Fire management

Measures must be put in place to prevent wildfires from starting on the sites or from spreading to neighbouring land, and actions must be taken to ensure that areas are equipped and prepared to combat fires on the sites if the need should arise. The National Veld and Forest Act, 1998 (Act 101 of 1998) outlines the responsibilities of landowners to ensure that they are prepared for fire fighting. Actions to ensure prevention of fires and fire preparedness are:

- Reduce fuel loads by clearing and managing IAP infestations
- Ensuring fire fighting equipment is accessible and in good working order
- Ensure personnel to fight fires are available and well trained
- Join the Fire Protection Association (FPA)
- Alerting the FPA and neighbouring landowners about fires and taking the necessary steps to stop the spread of fires should they occur.
- Reasonable steps must be taken by anyone in control of the land to extinguish any fire, and to confine it, preventing its spread and the potential damage this spread would result in to neighbouring property.

Objective 6: Control and where possible eradicate IAS

This objective states when the IAS infestation will be brought under control thereby achieving the overarching objective to comply with NEM:BA. This objective involves establishing the “desired state”, which is achieved by bringing the IAS infestations on the sites under control. The proposed desired state per the listed IAP species should be described and a target date and time frame should be set, indicating the priority for eradication and control. Clearing IAPs is an on-going process and may require initial clearing, followed by multiple follow up treatments to ensure that the desired state is achieved and maintained through controlling and eradicating IAPs. In some heavily infested areas complete eradication may not be a viable option, as these established stands may already have produced heavy seedbanks, and here containment and control of these populations should be aimed for.

As part of achieving these desirable states, there may be a need to conserve and rehabilitate indigenous species, and to restore the ecosystem processes. This restoration may be passive, and where IAP species are removed, indigenous species may be able to recover on their own. Alternatively, active restoration may be required to achieve the desired state, and this involves aiding the natural recovery of indigenous vegetation through reintroducing of suitable indigenous species, or the application of erosion control techniques to help reduce degradation which has taken place as a result of the IAPs and clearing.

1.5 Guiding principles for controlling invasive alien species

Controlling IAS provides several benefits, including biodiversity gains, improved ecosystem services and economic and social advantages. These activities can, however, cause negative impacts if they are incorrectly or carelessly implemented. This section provides a set of core management principles aimed at guiding the implementation of the IASC programme throughout the project area. The focus of these guidelines are to ensure the project team (managers, contractors and clearing personnel) are guided by best practice principles during the control programme and maximise the benefits that will result. Management principles are presented for IAPs.

Long term view

IAPs are a long-term responsibility, and for the control plan to have a chance of being successful, there must be commitment to maintenance of the sites - following up on initial clearing efforts over a prolonged period is essential.

Holistic understanding of impacts

When dealing with IAP clearing, it is important to take a holistic view, and consider the ecological, social and economic aspects. Ecological aspects may include biodiversity protection, habitat conservation, and ecosystem maintenance. Socio-economic considerations may include human livelihoods and wellbeing, the availability of ecosystem services and ecological infrastructure, as well as the risks and liability associated with not clearing IAPs.

Landscape-level approach

Although IAP control is often undertaken at a local scale it is important to consider the entire landscape. The distribution and spread of IAP often occur over extensive areas and the reinfestation of treated areas is highly likely if invasives are not controlled across the entire landscape. By implementing the IAP control programme according to MUs provided in the IASMC&EP it will ensure that sites are viewed collectively and at a regional scale.

Adaptive management

It is important to be flexible and make the most of any opportunities which may arise when implementing this IASMC&EP. If disasters such as fire occur, this may disturb sites, leaving them vulnerable to colonization of IAP species, which regenerate aggressively, especially where there is an already well-established seedbank. This creates the potential for higher risks of invasion, however, it also creates an opportunity to undertake clearing techniques within these sites to remove the emerging IAP species. New seedlings that regenerate from IAPs can more easily be hand-pulled (which is often a lower-effort clearing technique) and resprouting can be treated to help reduce the number of IAPs successfully re-establishing after the fire. This will give the indigenous species in the area a head-start to grow and compete with these invasive species.

Integrated control

An integrated control approach involves combining a variety of methods (such as manual, mechanical, chemical and or biological control) to help effectively control IAPs. Using an integrated control approach is often more successful in ensuring that treatments are effective and that cleared species do not re-establish. This approach is often more effective than if individual clearing methods were used in isolation. Integrated approaches ensure that control methods are appropriate to target the control of multiple IAP species at different age and density classes. It also allows for adjusting the control approach in sensitive areas such as river courses.

Emerging weeds

Certain species that are found on site are classified as emerging weeds. These are newer IAS which have arrived recently in South Africa, which have not yet naturalised, spread widely or developed well-established infestations. These species have the potential to become highly invasive, however have not yet had the opportunity to do so. It is important that these species are quickly identified, controlled and eradicated before they spread further. Early detection and rapid response (EDRR) programmes are useful for helping prevent the establishment and spread of these emerging weed species. Once these emerging weeds spread they will become increasingly difficult and expensive to control and the success rate for eradication will drastically decrease. This may include listed species, such as those listed as category 1a species on NEM:BA, as well as other NEM:BA category species which are new to that specific region or area.

Communication and coordination

Communication with stakeholders such as neighbouring landowners, municipal and conservation departments and other external organisations, conservancies, or community groups provides the opportunity for collaboration on IAP clearing which is important when controlling IAPs across an entire landscape. Collective monitoring efforts also help ensure that re-invasions or any negative impacts from clearing activities are detected and mitigated as quickly as possible. Negative impacts resulting from clearing efforts or associated activities must be communicated with the relevant responsible parties, as well as stakeholders to ensure that these impacts can be prevented for future clearing activities.

It is also important to communicate with neighbouring landowners or residents who may be affected by IAP clearing or associated activities taking place, including road closures, herbicide application or noise.

Protect key areas and resources

When clearing IAPs, budget, time and capacity constraints exist, and there is a need to prioritise clearing efforts to ensure that key areas are protected from the effects of future or further invasions by IAPs. Such key areas include sites where IAPs pose a high fire risk to people, property or infrastructure, areas of rich or sensitive biodiversity, and sensitive aquatic environments such as riparian zones and wetlands.

Protected species

A list of protected tree species within South Africa is published within Government Notice No. 4496 of 2024: Publication of the Annual List of All Tree Species Which are Protected Under Section 12 of the National Forests Act, 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998), which can be found in Appendix 2. This Act prohibits harm to these trees and restricts any activities which would remove or disturb these species, and any contraventions of this are regarded as first category offences and may result in the guilty party facing a fine or imprisonment for a period up to three years, or both. A licence or exemption may however be granted by the Minister, to an applicant subject to such period and conditions as may be stipulated.

Workers should receive appropriate training in order to identify IAPs (identification of invasive alien plants) and to be able to distinguish indigenous and protected species from invasives. This will ensure target species are treated and non target species are left untouched and protected. Field guides indicating photos of IAP and protected indigenous species are recommended to be kept on site at all times to aid clearing personnel in the identification of these plants.

Suitability of methods

The control methods must be effective on the target species they intend to control and be suitable for the specific conditions which they are applied in. The available resources should also be taken into account when selecting the clearing methods at each site. Different species require different treatments and biomass management, and this will also be influenced based on the habitat type and land use within the receiving environment.

For example, a non-sprouting tree in a remote area may be well suited to ring-barking or frilling, and the appropriate biomass management method would involve leaving the tree to stand and collapse over time. In contrast, a sprouting tree may need to be cut, with herbicide applied to the cut stump. However, ring-barking and frilling may not be a safe option if the tree is close to infrastructure such as buildings, roads, or railways, or in areas frequently visited by people. These methods involve leaving mature trees standing after treatment to die and eventually fall in an uncontrolled manner, which can pose a significant risk to human safety and infrastructure. Therefore, in the case of IAP infestations within road reserves, trees should be cut, herbicide applied where applicable, and the biomass chipped and removed from the reserve.

Biomass management

Once the IAPs have been cleared, the plant biomass must also be dealt with appropriately. Care must be taken to ensure that seeds, propagules or reproductive structures of plants are not left to re-infest the area and are not transported to new sites. Options must be considered in the context of the site. An appropriate method of biomass management must be chosen depending on the species, site characteristics and surrounding infrastructure. Biomass should not simply be left unmanaged as it can result in negative impacts such as infesting new areas with IAPs, blocking watercourses and causing flooding, or causing fire hazards due to biomass build up which can act as a

fuel source. Biomass management can also provide opportunities such as its use as a soil cover to help reduce the risk of erosion if it is applied correctly to contours on sloped areas, or as timber if it is harvested.

Burning of biomass is not recommended in this project area given the risks this would pose to surrounding infrastructure and communities. Stacking biomass on sites in the urban areas or road reserves may elevate the risk of wild fire and safety risks due to the close proximity of the sites to infrastructure, people, and vehicles. The biomass in these sites should therefore be removed.

Control and eradication efficiency

When clearing IAPs it is important to follow practical steps to obtain the greatest benefits with the least amount of effort and resources to ensure clearing is as efficient as possible. This includes simple steps, such as monitoring and following up after initial clearing efforts to prevent re-establishment of invasions. Obstructing plant reproductive cycles is also useful, and if possible, plants should be cleared before they produce seeds and become well established. Once IAPs are already established, start clearing from the less invaded areas, towards the more heavily invaded areas to protect natural vegetation which may still occur where infestations are less dense. Clearing should ideally start at the highest point of a landscape, and then move down. This includes starting clearing at the highest slope or the start of a catchment and working towards the valley.

Do not harm the receiving environment

When implementing prescribed clearing methods, care must be taken to ensure that the clearing and all associated activities do not harm the surrounding environment. Where clearing requires the use of vehicles, existing roads should be used where possible, and the impacts of accessing sites must be minimised. If temporary portable ablutions are necessary, these must be set up in a way that causes the least disturbance possible to the surrounding habitat and vegetation, and these must not be set up on sensitive areas or near water courses.

Indigenous vegetation must be protected, and not damaged while accessing the sites or during clearing or associated activities. Workers should all be appropriately trained to identify IAPs as well as indigenous and protected species.

Sensitive vegetation types, threatened ecosystems, critical biodiversity areas, ecological support areas, and Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSA) must also be identified and site specific maps indicating these sensitive areas should be available on site. These sites must be treated carefully with mitigation measures in place to reduce the potential negative impacts of clearing.

Reduce the risk of erosion

If the incorrect clearing methods are selected, or the techniques are not applied appropriately, soil erosion can take place, especially on steep slopes. Practical steps should be taken to reduce the risk of soil erosion on steeper slopes. Infestations of IAPs should be cleared horizontally along the contours in bands. Any exposed soil can be covered with a thin layer of plant material (mulch) to reduce the negative impacts of surface water flow. When vegetation clearing is carried out on road verges, medians, and especially on steep slopes, there is a risk of erosion, which may cause rocks and debris to fall onto the road, posing a hazard to road users. Implementing measures to reduce soil erosion is therefore essential not only for environmental protection but also to mitigate safety risks in the surrounding areas.

Rehabilitation techniques such as the application of soil blankets, eco logs and silt traps and the planting of suitable indigenous species can all be considered in order to help establish vegetation cover to reduce the risk of soil erosion.

Rehabilitation and restoration

A vital component of IAP management and control is the rehabilitation of the receiving environment and the long term goal of restoring the land to its original state. To ensure the receiving environment is not degraded further after the IAP has been treated it is important to stabilize the soil surface and to encourage natural vegetation as soon as possible after the clearing. Rehabilitation techniques such as the application of soil blankets, eco logs and silt traps and the planting of suitable indigenous species can all be considered in order to help establish vegetation cover to reduce the risk of soil erosion and promote the natural recruitment of indigenous plants. Natural vegetation cover is important as it helps prevent the re-introduction of IAPs to an area.

Appropriate training

All staff and personnel involved in the management and implementation of the clearing programme or any of the associated activities must receive the necessary environmental awareness and induction training, as well as any relevant vocational training to ensure that they are well equipped to undertake their roles effectively and responsibly. All required training must be identified and undertaken prior to the start of clearing. Training may include identification of IAPs, health and safety, first aid and productivity training. Specialised training for potentially dangerous equipment, such as chainsaws, and herbicide application also needs to be completed.

Safe use of herbicide

All personnel who work with herbicides must be properly trained, and herbicides must only be used in compliance with the relevant legislation and guidelines. There should be demarcated areas for the safe storage of equipment, chemicals and herbicides, and these areas should be bunded to prevent any leakage damage. All chemicals must be well labelled and stored in accordance with their specific instructions. Herbicides should not be used when in close proximity to watercourses such as rivers or wetlands. Only registered species specific herbicides should be used rather than generalised herbicides to ensure that damage to surrounding species is minimised and herbicides work effectively on target species.

Recognise potential value provided by IAPs

Although there are many negative impacts associated with IAPs, some of these plants were introduced to serve a specific purpose. Examples of this may include stands of eucalyptus, pine and blackwood trees grown for timber extraction or species such as rooikrans which were planted to help stabilise sand dunes. To ensure that the value of these plants is not lost, rehabilitation methods must be incorporated into clearing methods.

In the case of this project, IAPs such as *Leptospermum laevigatum* (Australian myrtle), *Casuarina cunninghamiana* (Beefwood), *Myoporum* spp.(Manatoka), and *Tipuana tipu* (Tipu tree) have been planted as ornamental plants or for shade or windbreaks. These species are declared invasives and will have to be controlled under the IASC programme. These ornamental IAPs in urban areas and road verges will have to be replaced by indigenous species that can serve the same purpose. More information is provided on controlling planted IAPs in urban areas and road verges in Section 5.6.

The clearing of IAP may also generate value added opportunities such as the generation of the following products: fire wood, biomass to energy, charcoal, biochar, activated carbon, timber for furniture, biomass infused concrete, fertilizer and many more. In many cases the income generated as a result can offset the cost of clearing and provide additional employment opportunities. These value added opportunities should be considered when planning the Knysna Municipality IASC programme.

Identify and monitor invasion pathways for introduction of new invasive alien plants

Pathways of invasion are routes and processes by which IAPs are introduced to and spread in new areas. Understanding the pathways in a given area is crucial to control the future introductions and further spread of IAPs. The globally recognised Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) Pathway Classification framework consists of six types of pathways:

- Release in nature, e.g. for the stabilisation of dunes.
- Escape from confinement, e.g. trees escaping and spreading from plantations.
- Transport - contaminant, e.g. contaminant nursery material.
- Transport - stowaway, e.g. unintentional transport of plant material, such as seeds, in vehicles.
- Corridor, e.g. transport of IAPs in waterways.
- Unaided, which includes the natural dispersal of already introduced IAPs.

Due to the high number of municipal properties and the wide variety of habitats in which these are situated and are surrounded by, many pathways of invasion exist in the study area. These pathways have historically been the causes of the current infestations of IAPs on the sites, and have a high potential of resulting in new invasions. The following pathways are the most frequently observed in the study area and represent some of the main sources of IAPs on municipal properties.

- IAPs escaping from gardens and nurseries
- Spreading of IAPs beyond boundaries of plantations
- Spreading of IAPs from green waste dumps and illegal dumping
- Transport and dispersal in rivers
- Transport and dispersal along roads
- Transport of IAPs onto municipal properties from recreational activities

Pathways of invasion are therefore an important consideration in the Knysna Municipality IASC programme. Actual and potential pathways should be identified on each property. Potential introductions from these pathways should be monitored, and should form part of the IAS monitoring programme. Any species introduced through these pathways should be controlled, ideally as part of an early detection and rapid response approach.

2. Field survey method

This section outlines the methods undertaken to collect IAS data which was used to assess each site. This includes background information on how the assessment work was prepared, how the data was captured within each site and provides a description of the type of data which was collected for each IAP identified as well as the description of each site's habitat and conditions. A full list of sites which were assessed as part of this plan can be found within Supporting document 3: Invasive Alien Plant Database for Knysna Municipality Properties.

2.1 Preparation work

The study area of this plan includes properties within the Greater Knysna Municipal Area, consisting of an area of 1750 hectares and comprising 1230 sites. The properties assessed were spread throughout Knysna, Buffelsbaai, Brenton on Sea, Brenton on Lake, Belvidere, Sedgfield, Rheendal, and Karatara. Each site is given a unique site code to help identify it for assessment and data capture purposes. The polygons for each of these sites were reviewed and programs including ArcGIS, Google Earth, and Cape Farm Mapper were used for site selection and planning.

2.2 Data Capture

The ACS team assessed the Knysna Municipal sites during the course of November and December 2025. A mobile GPS application was used to locate the area in the field and to ensure that assessments were done within the bounds of each site. A modified random transect method was used across the study sites to collect data. The CyberTracker application was used to create a specialised sequence for this assessment to capture data in the field. Representative photos were taken to indicate the key habitats within each management unit.

2.3 Attribute data collected

The ACS team assessed each site and the IAS which were present. The Working for Water (WfW) programme field data categories were used to guide the collection of attribute data to ensure that the WfW treatment Norms and Standards could be applied to calculate the workload and cost requirements of clearing each site. Categories used are included in Table 2.1 below. All attribute data collected across all sites can be located in Supporting document 3: Invasive Alien Plant Database for Knysna Municipality Properties.

2.3.1 Species assessment and classification

In each site all IAPs which were located were identified and their attribute data was recorded, according to the defined categories below (see Table 2.1.).

2.3.2 Methods of control

A suitable control method was recommended for clearing each IAP species based on the growth form, age class, and habitat type. The ACS team also identified whether there were any indications of previous clearing which had taken place within the area. If no evidence of previous clearing was observed on an IAP species within that site, then that species was documented as requiring initial treatment. If evidence of previous clearing was observed on a specific species within a site, then it was recorded as requiring follow-up treatments. Previous clearing was documented as either successful (limited resprouting and reasonable regrowth of IAPs) or unsuccessful (resprouting of IAPs previously treated, listed species and plants left untreated within the site, or extensive regrowth of IAPs). The absence or presence of biocontrol agents was also documented. This included biocontrol agents such as seed borers, rust fungus and gall-forming insects.

2.3.3 Biomass management

The most suitable biomass management method was recommended for each IAP species within each site, which was dependent on the plant species cleared, the treatment method used, the size class, the specific habitat and its surroundings and the associated fire and safety risk posed by the biomass.

2.3.4 Habitat assessment

At each site, the habitat type and condition was observed and recorded. This provides an indication of what the dominant vegetation on the site comprises and the condition it is in. Habitat conditions were classified into five categories: (1) Pristine habitats in the context of this IAP assessment refers to an intact natural environment with no IAPs present. (2) Pristine (disturbed) are mostly intact habitats, with minimal IAPs present, and with these IAPs removed, the habitat will likely recover on its own. (3) Moderately degraded habitats include areas where the natural vegetation has been moderately degraded by the presence of IAPs resulting in a reduced condition of the habitat. (4) Severely degraded habitats include significantly infested areas, where natural vegetation occurs at low densities as it has been replaced by invasive alien plants. Severely degraded sites have deteriorated habitat quality as a result of larger extents of IAPs, which will require clearing and rehabilitation to recover. (5) Transformed habitats have been fully altered from their original vegetation type, and are now represented by a new, often unrecognizable habitat, including transformations to road verges or urban areas, and sites where natural vegetation

has been replaced by IAPs, such as in commercial plantations. Key habitats such as rivers, wetlands, estuaries and drainages indicate sensitive areas which must be treated with caution when controlling IAPs.

The accessibility of each site, as well as the proximity of each site to a local community, was also recorded. This information is used for the prioritisation of sites, and will be valuable information before implementation is undertaken.

2.3.5 Fire risk and risk of invasion

The fire risk presented by the presence of IAPs was assessed and recorded for each site, based on the species characteristics, density, and amount of plant biomass present. The risk of invasion of a species was also recorded. The risk of invasion for each species was determined by the plant's ability to infest an area, outcompete indigenous species, and ultimately transform an area.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Table 2.1: The categories assessed in the field during site visits to gather information for each species within each site.

Property	Town	IAP identified	Dominant Species	Dominant age class	Estimated density (measured as % cover)	Control methodology	Treatment cycle	Biological control	Method of biomass management	Habitat type	Habitat condition	Accessibility and proximity	Fire risk	Risk of invasion
Site code	Knyana	Species name	Yes	Seedling	Rare (0.01 %)	Foliar spray	Initial	Present	Chipping	Campsite	Pristine	Easy and close	Low	Low
	Butter'soaa		No	Young	Occasional (0.01 - 1 %)	Hand pull	Follow-up (Successful)	Absent	Stack along the contour	Cemetery	Pristine (disturbed)	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate low
	Brenton			Adult	Very Scattered (1 - 5 %)	Stem inject	Follow up (Unsuccessful)		Stack in piles	Commercial plantations	Moderately degraded	Difficult or far	High	Moderate
	Belvidere				Scattered (5 - 25 %)	Cut below ground			Spread biomass	Drainage	Severely degraded		Extremely high	Moderate high
	Sedgefield				Medium (25 - 50 %)	Looping or pruning			Timber extraction	Estuary	Transformed			High
	Rweeneenda				Dense (50 - 75 %)	Cut and spray			Leave standing	Firebreak				
	Karutara				Closed (>75 %)	Cut stump			Remove biomass	Forest				
						Felling				Fynbos				
						Ring bark				Garden				
						Prill				Golf course				
						Manual removal				Greenbelt				
										Homestead				
										Lake				
										Laem				
										Park				
										Parking lot				
										Pasture				
										River channel				
										Roads and urban areas				
										Road verge				
										Sports stadium				
										Urban area				
										Waterworks				
										Wetland				

3. Control planning

In this section a background is provided on core elements that form part of the planning and execution of IAS control on the Knysna Municipality sites. Firstly, an explanation will be provided on how the sites have been clustered into MUs. Secondly, the factors used for prioritisation of sites are provided. Next, an overview is provided of the potential control methods, divided into manual, mechanical, chemical, and biological control methods. This is followed by a discussion of the methods available for biomass management. Finally, the methods used to determine the workload required to clear each site, as well as budgeting control efforts, are discussed.

3.1 Management units

The Knysna Municipality properties that form part of this control plan are widespread, include eight different towns, and consist of 1230 sites which represent some 1750 ha (a full list of sites can be found within Supporting document 3: Invasive Alien Plant Database for Knysna Municipality Properties). Given the large number of properties scattered across the entire municipality domain, it was necessary to cluster properties into MUs. This will make planning and implementation easier, as sites are clustered into more manageable areas, rather than considering each site individually across the entire extent. These MUs were developed to spatially cluster sites together, and to describe the dominant IAPs, the vegetation types, ecological threat status of vegetation in the area, and the risk of fire due to IAPs in the area. Twelve MUs were established:

- MU 1: Knysna North
- MU 2: Knysna Central East
- MU 3: Knysna South
- MU 4: Knysna West
- MU 5: Knysna Central West
- MU 6: Belvidere
- MU 7: Brenton
- MU 8: Buffalo Bay
- MU 9: Sedgfield South
- MU 10: Sedgfield North
- MU 11: Karatara
- MU 12: Rheenendal

Figure 3.1 illustrates the clustering of properties in MUs, with MU 11 used as an example.



Figure 3.1: Management Unit 11 (in yellow) demonstrates how municipal properties (indicated in red) have been clustered. Only the municipal properties indicated in red form part of the IASMC&EP project.

3.2 Prioritisation

Budget and capacity constraints exist, and this requires an approach which balances the need to clear, with what will be feasible over time and what will generate the most effective outcomes for the resources invested. Knysna Municipality does not have the available budget or capacity to clear all the properties in the project at once. There is therefore a need to prioritise which areas must be cleared, to ensure that available resources are well placed for the best possible outcomes. Forner et al. (2022) undertook a systematic review on the available methods for prioritising invasive plants in protected areas, and found that despite the importance of this step, there was a lack of readily available tools which could be applied to establish prioritisation. Their findings showed that impact of IAPs was the most frequently used criterion (52%), followed by vulnerability/risk posed by these species (37%), and then management feasibility (4%). van Wilgen et al. (2008a) also recognised the need to prioritise IAP clearing activities to ensure that managers are able to maximise benefits derived from IAP clearing efforts. They therefore developed an approach to guide prioritisation in the different terrestrial biomes of South Africa. In the Fynbos, Grassland, and moist savanna biomes, the following criteria were identified: (a) impacts on ecosystem services (water resources or harvested products); (b) impacts on biodiversity; (c) impacts on fire hazards; and (d) the impact of removing IAPs which provide useful functions or some value (van Wilgen et al., 2008a).

Using these prioritization guidelines as a basis and working with the municipality to incorporate their prioritization requirements as well as risk reduction models, we developed a comprehensive IAP prioritization model customized specifically for the Knysna Municipality. We then assigned priorities to each area, based on a specified set of criteria to suit the needs of this environment and its unique conditions, as well as to suit the needs of the landowner, Knysna Municipality. These criteria consider a variety of factors which make an area ideal for clearing efforts, as well as those which make areas less favourable for immediate clearing actions. These prioritisation rankings have been made for each site, making use of data collected and observations of the site made during fieldwork. A prioritisation score was calculated for each site, and the average of these sites was calculated to determine a priority rating for each MU. Where prioritisation is species specific, the dominant species in the area was used. The prioritisation factors include: (i) Fire Risk; (ii) Biodiversity protection; (iii) IAP species characteristics; (iv) Water resource protection; (v) Accessibility and proximity to local communities. Each of these prioritisation factors was given a weighting, which is dependent on the importance of that factor in this area. The rationale for the selection and their importance are highlighted below.

IAPs may cause changes to fuel properties of an ecosystem, affecting fire behaviour and altering the fire regime of the area, with impacts on the intensity, frequency, extent and seasonality of the fires (Brooks et al., 2004). IAPs are highly flammable, slow to ignite, and burn with a higher intensity than fynbos or thicket species (Msweli et al., 2020). Kraaij et al. (2024) recently assessed the flammability and fuel traits across native as well as alien or invasive species, and looked at how these are affected by drought conditions. Their study found that prominent IAP species showed very high flammability and posed high fire risks, including: *Pinus radiata*, *Eucalyptus camaldulensis*, *Acacia mearnsii*, *A. melanoxylon*, *A. Cyclops*, and *Cestrum laevigatum* (Kraaij et al., 2024), of which most are present across sites. Kraaij et al. (2018) undertook a study to assess climate, weather, and fuel factors which contributed to the extreme nature of the 2017 wildfires in Knysna. These fires resulted in the loss of lives, as well as the mass destruction of buildings and forest plantations. Their study found that among other factors (such as drought), the severity of the fire was exacerbated by the presence of IAPs, with greater amounts of biomass consumed in plantations of IAPs and fynbos invaded with IAPs, which increased the impact and difficulty in controlling these wildfires. Residential developments and buildings in close proximity to these fire-prone areas were found to have increased risks for residents (Kraaij et al., 2018). Similarly, a study by Kraaij et al. (2011) highlights the importance of addressing IAP issues in order to ensure that fires can be appropriately managed within fire-prone habitats.

Therefore sites which pose a high fire risk as a result of the IAPs present are prioritised for clearing to avoid damage and loss of lives. This was assessed through analysis of the dominant IAP species in the area and the risk that these species pose to the system, as well as by looking at the surrounding environment and the presence of infrastructure and proximity to people. Given the serious consequences that fires have, the fire risk prioritisation factor was given a weighting of x3, the highest of all prioritisation factors.

IAPs negatively impact natural resources and ecosystem function and services, and may affect the soil chemistry and vegetation composition (Dassonville et al., 2008). IAPs cause significant declines in native species richness, for example, the Australian *Acacia* species in South Africa is responsible for substantial reductions to native species richness (Gaertner et al., 2009). As IAP canopy cover increases, species richness may become reduced with a marked reduction in the richness of indigenous plant species in heavily infested sites (Richardson et al., 1989). Van Wilgen et al. (2008b) undertook a biome-scale assessment on the impacts that IAPs had on ecosystem services in South Africa. Their study found that although the 2008 levels of invasions had not yet had strong impacts on biodiversity intactness, they held that future levels of invasions (such as are currently existing) would cause major decreases in biodiversity for all assessed biomes. Sites which are particularly susceptible or sensitive to the impacts of IAPs were therefore prioritised in order to protect biodiversity and ensure that species richness is maintained. For example, within the project extent for this plan there are endangered vegetation types such as Garden Route Shale Fynbos and Eastern Coastal Shale Band Vegetation, and Knysna Sand Fynbos, which is a critically endangered vegetation type. This priority rating was assessed by analysing the Ecosystem Threat Status according to the Revised national list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection (2022), as well as looking at the habitat condition, and whether areas were in excellent conditions, if they had been disturbed or degraded, or if they were transformed. Given the importance of biodiversity in sensitive vegetation types which occur in these sites, the Biodiversity protection prioritisation factor was allocated a weighting of x2.

Different characteristics of plants make certain species well suited to being aggressive invaders, while others are less likely to pose a threat of invading and dominating areas. These characteristics and modes which enable a species to become invasive are discussed by Baker (1965) and include factors such as germination requirements, regenerating or resprouting ability, as well as reproductive, seeding and pollination strategies. At regional scales, invasion success has been related to traits which allowed for rapid colonization, while at local scales, success was related to traits which reduced the effects of herbivores (Liao et al., 2021). In South Africa, IAPs such as the Australian *Acacia* species are responsible for the most significant declines to native species richness (Gaertner et al., 2009). In this area specifically, there are a great deal of IAPs representing a range of levels of invasiveness and aggression. It is crucial to account for both the density of the IAPs present, as well as for the aggressiveness of the dominant species over the site. This is supported by Pluess et al. (2012) who found that the spatial extent of the infestation was significantly related to the eradication outcome of IAPs, and recommended that eradication measures should generally focus on the very early phase of invasions when infestations are still relatively small. Nel et al. (2004) proposed the classification of invasive alien plant species to enable prioritising of species and areas for management action in South Africa, and they suggest there should also be a continued effort to remove IAPs listed as CARA Category 1 species, and that attempts should be made to limit the spread of Category 2 species. We therefore aim to use the NEM:BA categories to prioritise the areas which are infested by IAS which are aggressive and pose the greatest threat. The IAP species characteristics were prioritised based on a combination of the listed NEM:BA category for the dominant species, as well as the density of the infestation of the dominant IAP species in that site. The IAP species characteristics prioritisation factor was given a weighting of x1, as areas which are invaded by less invasive species, as well as areas which have lower levels of infestations are more likely to be successfully cleared, resulting in greater gains for this area.

IAPs pose a serious threat, invading into catchments (Le Maitre et al., 1996), which is a serious concern in a water scarce country, such as South Africa (Enright, 2000). IAPs cause an increase in transpiration rate and evaporation losses, which reduces streamflow and mean annual runoff (Le Maitre et al., 2020). These losses are more prominent in riparian invasions compared to dryland invasions, and the impact on water quantity in these riparian zones and areas where groundwater is accessible may be doubled (Le Maitre et al., 2020; Robelo et al., 2022). IAPs were found to cause a reduction in water flow in South Africa of 1 444 million m³ per year (2.9 % of the national mean annual runoff) (Le Maitre et al., 2016). Robelo et al. (2022) found that clearing IAPs from sites which did not naturally have trees could increase the surface water between 15 and 29 %. Decreases in water quantity may also result in decreased water quality, and any factors causing reduced water quality will be magnified (Nowell, 2011). Areas where the effects of IAPs on the water resources will be severe were therefore prioritised. These rankings were based on whether the site was located within a SWSA based on the 2021 spatial layer for SWSA for surface water by Lötter and Le Maitre (2021). The habitat type of the site was also taken into consideration, and sites within riparian zones or in close proximity to water sources were prioritised over terrestrial habitat types. The Water resource protection prioritisation factor was given a priority weighting of x2 given the importance of water availability and security.

It is important to consider the ease of access to sites when creating clearing plans. The ease of access into habitats, combined with the availability and condition of roads and trails to get into sites and find IAPs will have an impact on the cost of clearing (Oahu, 2007). Boast (2021) undertook a cost comparison of aerial and ground based approaches for the control of alien invasive pines in the Western Cape fynbos where access to sites is often challenging given the tree density, slope, surrounding obstructive vegetation and remoteness. Their study highlighted that when sites are remote and difficult to access, workers require more time to get to and from the study site, and time and resources which could be used for clearing is rather spent on travel (Boast, 2021). Sites which are difficult to access result in longer walks, removal and site access times which can significantly raise the costs of labour-intensive methods. This was supported by de Lange et al. (2022), who found that sites which are difficult to access increase the effort required, as workers must walk further and will face challenges getting equipment to the site, and this increased time taken to clear areas may result in decreased efficiency and therefore increased costs (de Lange et al., 2022). Accessibility of the site also plays an important role in determining the methods which are suitable to be used, and sites which are difficult to access may also require additional safety measures to be put in place, over and above the usual training or HSSE requirements (de Lange et al., 2022). It is therefore in the interest of time and cost efficiency that sites with easier access were prioritised. This was done by assessing the effort that would be required for workers to access the site and for equipment to be moved into the site to clear, as well as the proximity to local communities and the time and cost additional travel would incur. Accessibility and proximity to local communities prioritisation factor was therefore given a weighting of x 1.

The priority factors selected for these sites and each of their associated priority ratings are outlined in Table 3.1 below. The results of the property and MU prioritization are discussed in Section 6.2 and presented in Table 6.2.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Table 3.1: The priority factors and their associated priority ratings which were used to guide the prioritisation of sites and management units.

ID	Priority factor	Priority rating			Weighting
		1	2	3	
1	Fire risk Areas where IAPs increase the risk and impact of wildfires threatening lives, houses, natural and commercial infrastructure or important ecological areas	IAP unlikely to cause an increased risk of wildfires	IAP poses an increased risk of wildfires	IAP poses a substantial risk of wildfires	x 3
2	Biodiversity protection - Ecosystems with a high Ecosystem Threat Status, according to the Revised national list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection (2022), should be prioritised - Sites with excellent habitat conditions and intact natural vegetation should be prioritised over disturbed, degraded or transformed areas	Areas that fall within Least Threatened Ecosystems; Severely degraded or transformed habitat, with little to no indigenous vegetation present	Areas that fall within Vulnerable Ecosystems; Moderately degraded habitat, with reduced indigenous vegetation	Areas that fall within Critically Endangered and Endangered Ecosystems; Pristine habitat condition with only endemic or indigenous vegetation present, or slightly disturbed by IAP	x 2
3	IAP species characteristics - IAP species NEM:BA category listing to be used in the prioritisation of areas to be cleared. - Sites with low densities of IAPs should be prioritised over sites with dense stands of IAPs.	NEM:BA Category 3 rated species with low impact, unlikely to rapidly expand; Sites with closed or dense densities of IAPs, where a lot of resources will result in minimal gains.	NEM:BA Category 2 rated species with medium impact, which can expand; Sites with medium or scattered densities of IAPs.	NEM:BA Category 1a and Category 1b rated species with high impact, likely to rapidly expand; Sites with very scattered, occasional, or rare densities of IAPs, where less resources can result in substantial gains.	x 1

Page 41 of 211

ID	Priority factor	Priority rating			Weighting
		1	2	3	
4	Water resource protection - Areas that fall within SWSAs should be prioritised - Habitat types such as catchments and aquatic environments, where IAPs will affect ecosystems or water resources negatively, must be prioritised	Non SWSAs, terrestrial habitat type, where IAPs will have little or no impact on water supply and availability	Either within a SWSA, or in a catchment, riverine or aquatic habitat type, where IAPs will have a negative impact on water supply and availability	Within both a SWSA and in a catchment, riverine or aquatic habitat type, where IAPs will have a great negative impact on water supply and availability	x 2
5	Accessibility and proximity to local communities Sites which are accessible by roads and are proximate to communities where human capital can be sourced for clearing efforts to be prioritised	Access to target sites difficult and time consuming to get to; no road access; human capital not easily available in close proximity	Access to target sites reasonable to access and some roads can be utilised; labour may be available in close proximity	Access to target sites very easily accessible with good road access; labour present in close proximity	x 1

Page 42 of 211

3.3 Control methods

While planning to clear a site the control method, or suite of methods, will have to be selected based on the characteristics of the IAPs on the site. The most suitable control methods must be selected to ensure that the clearing effort is as efficient and effective as possible, while causing the least possible damage to the surrounding environment. In this section a background is provided on the available IAP control and treatment methods. For each method a description is provided, as well as the appropriate plant growth form and size classes for which each method should be used. The growth forms include cactus, creeper, grass, herbaceous, non-sprouting tree, and sprouting tree. The size classes include seedling, young, and adult. The biomass management method which is suggested to be used following the use of the recommended control method has also been supplied. The methods were divided into manual, mechanical, chemical, and biological control. Habitat type will also play a role in selecting suitable methods, e.g. foliar spray is not allowed to be used within 30 m of a watercourse and ring barking should not be used close to infrastructure or where it poses a danger to people. All the available, standard control methods are summarised in Table 3.2.

While the standard methods for IAP control are outlined in Table 3.2, the following techniques should not be used near roads (± 30 meters), infrastructure, or where it will pose a risk to people's safety or property:

- Ring barking
- Frilling
- Selective clearing

These methods involve treating mature trees and allowing them to die gradually, without any measures for managing the resulting biomass. Once dead, the trees will eventually collapse without warning or control. Many of the project sites are located within road reserves and urban areas, where the use of these methods would pose significant risks to nearby infrastructure and public safety. In particular, the potential for falling trees near roads, infrastructure, and people pose a serious hazard, increasing the likelihood of accidents, damage to properties, and injuries to people. Therefore, these methods are not suitable for application in sites located in road reserves and urban areas.

All the control methods are based on treatment methods advocated by the WfW programme. A guideline by WfW for selecting treatment methods can be found in Supporting document 1: WfW Species & Pesticide list. This spreadsheet outlines the treatment options available for each species, taking into account the growth form and age class of each species.

The recommended control methods which were suggested specifically for each species within each property are provided in Supporting document 3: Invasive Alien Plant Database for Knysna Municipality Properties, as well as in Section 5, where species-specific control methods and biomass management methods are provided. The use of herbicide should be guided by the Pesticide Policy provided in Supporting document 2: Environmental Programmes Pesticide Policy for the Control of Invasive Alien Species.

Table 3.2: Standard IAP control methods.

Category	Control methods
Manual control	• Hand pull • Ring barking • Frilling • Cut stump and cut and spray • Lopping or pruning • Selective clearing
Mechanical control	• Felling • Cut stump and cut and spray
Chemical control	• Cut stump and cut and spray • Foliar spray • Stem inject
Biological control	• Species specific biological control are used

Controlling IAPs successfully often requires a combination of manual, mechanical, chemical, and biological control methods, which is called integrated control. The following factors should always be considered before selecting an appropriate method:

- All staff should be appropriately trained in the method to be used.
- All staff should undergo a workplace assessment regardless of the activity they will be performing.
- All staff should wear the required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for the specific method of control.
- When working on road reserves or near roads, signs should be used to alert vehicles where necessary.
- Ensure there is sufficient budget to implement the initial as well as the follow up treatments before starting. It can be counterproductive to start a clearing operation and not be able to complete the full cycle.
- Choose the most cost effective and productive method for the species of IAP you wish to control. Even if you wish to use labour intensive methods, these can still be cost effective and productive when implemented correctly.
- When herbicide is required, make sure a registered herbicide is used and applied according to label specifications.
- Monitor the success of the control method.
- Adapt and change where needed.

3.3.1 Manual control methods

Hand pull

Description: Hand pulling is a control method where small, young, shallow rooted seedlings and young plants are removed by hand. This method can only be used when plants are small enough to be pulled out with the roots still intact. This method is particularly used in areas with low density IAP and when soil is damp and soft after rain. Although pulling the plants out of the soil might cause some soil disturbance, the disturbance should be minimal if the method is used in sparsely invaded areas. This method is often used as a follow-up treatment for young plants emerging after initial treatment has taken place.

Appropriate growth form: All terrestrial growth forms

Appropriate size class: Seedlings

Biomass management: Once hand pulled chip, remove (if site is in urban area or road reserve) or stack in piles, ensuring regrowth is not possible, and in riparian zones remove all IAP biomass from the river system

Ring bark

Description: Ring barking is a method where bark and cambium are removed around a stem. Once the tree is ring barked it will eventually die-off, decompose, and fall to the ground. A sharp slasher or axe is used to remove a horizontal band around the stem of about 30 cm, as close as possible to the ground. Ring barking is usually used on low density infestations or large single woody trees. This method should be used on trees with stem diameters that are greater than 15 cm, where it would be more cost-effective than cutting, debranching and stacking.

Ring barking is particularly useful in areas with challenging underfoot conditions, such as steep mountain slopes where using chainsaws present high-risk situations. This method should not be used in river courses or drainages, along roads or near infrastructure as the tree will eventually fall to the ground and this can block water courses, damage infrastructure and present danger for people walking near them. Ring barking should not be used on any sites in urban areas or road reserves.

Appropriate growth form: Resprouting and non-resprouting trees

Appropriate size class: Adult

Biomass management: Leave standing

Frilling

Description: Frilling is a method for small trees where an angled groove is cut through the bark and into the cambium around the circumference of the tree. These cuts overlap around the stem and a slasher or axe can be used. Once the groove has been cut, it is essential that herbicide be applied. Once the herbicide seeps into the cambium the tree will die-off. Frilling is a quick, cost-effective method for killing small trees. Similar to ring barking, this method should not be used on any sites in road reserves or urban areas, as risks will be created when the trees eventually die off and fall to the ground.

Appropriate growth form: Resprouting and non-resprouting trees

Appropriate size class: Adult

Biomass management: Leave standing

Cut stump and cut and spray

Description: The cut stump method and cut and spray method are used for resprouting adult plants, where the plant is cut down and removed and herbicide is applied to the cut stump and stem to prevent resprouting. Bow saws, silky saws, hatchets, double edge slashers and cane knives can be used for the manual cut stump and cut and spray methods. The stems are cut as close as possible to the ground and a clean horizontal cut should be ensured. After the stem has been cut, the tree should be debranched and cut into smaller pieces which are easier to manage.

Herbicide is essential when using the cut stump and cut and spray methods on resprouting plants, i.e. plants which coppice or grow after they have been cut. Herbicides should be applied to the cut stump directly after they have been cut.

Appropriate growth form: Cut and spray methods used on creepers, grasses and herbaceous plants, while cut stump methods can be used on sprouting trees.

Appropriate size class: Adult

Biomass management: Cut the plant into smaller pieces which can be moved, and these can be chipped, stacked in piles, stacked along the contour, spread out, removed, or extracted for timber. When in riparian zones, remove biomass from watercourses. Remove biomass if sites are in road reserves or urban areas.

Felling

Description: Felling is a manual control method which is appropriate for use on adult, non-sprouting trees which can be cut down and removed using equipment such as bow saws, silky saws, hatchets, double edge slashers and cane knives. The stems are felled as close as possible to the ground and a clean horizontal cut should be ensured. Once felled, the tree can be debranched and logs can be cut into smaller lengths for easier biomass management.

This method is similar to the cut stump and cut and spray method, but because it is used on non-resprouting trees, herbicide does not have to be applied after the tree has been felled.

Appropriate growth form: Non-resprouting trees

Appropriate size class: Adult

Biomass management: Debranch the tree and cut logs into smaller pieces which can be chipped, stacked in piles, stacked along the contour, spread out or extracted for timber. When in riparian zones, remove biomass from watercourses. Remove biomass if sites are in road reserves or urban areas.

Lopping or pruning

Description: This method can be used for small, young plants that can not be hand pulled, but does not require the cut stump method yet. Loppers or secateurs can be used for this method. The loppers or secateurs are used to make a cut as close to the ground as possible, ensuring a clean horizontal cut that does not leave any sharp edges. When this method is used on resprouting plants, herbicide should be applied directly after the plant is cut.

Appropriate growth form: Non-sprouting Tree or Sprouting Tree

Appropriate size class: Young

Biomass management: Chip, stack in piles, stack along the contour, remove or spread biomass and in riparian zones, remove biomass from watercourse. Remove biomass if sites are in road reserves or urban areas.

Selective clearing

Description: This method is applied in forests with dense stands of IAPs, particularly *A. mearnsii* (Black wattle). Mature trees (stem diameter > 100 mm) are ringbarked, while younger trees (stem diameter < 100mm) are removed and stacked along the contour. The advantage of this method is that the canopy still remains partially closed after the treatment which limits light through the forest canopy. This will limit seed germination of IAPs such as *A. mearnsii* (Black wattle) which germinate at mass when exposed to light. This will also promote natural forest succession by encouraging forest species that are already growing within IAP stands to outcompete the IAPs.

Selective clearing should not be used on any of the sites in urban areas or road reserves, as ring barking adult trees will pose risks when trees eventually die off and fall to the ground.

Appropriate growth form: Resprouting and non-resprouting trees

Appropriate size class: Mix of adult and young

Biomass management: Leave ring-barked trees and stack the cut trees along the contour

Table 3.3: Advantages and disadvantages of manual control methods.

Advantages	Disadvantages
High potential for job creation due to it being labour intensive	More time consuming than other methods
Particularly effective on low density stands	Less practical for high density infestations (not including selective clearing)
Because herbicides are being applied directly to the target plant, the environmental risk is limited	Costs of clearance are increased due to longer time requirement
The methods are relatively simple to perform and does not require intensive training	

3.3.2 Mechanical control methods

Felling - chainsaw

Description: Felling with a chainsaw is a mechanical control method which is appropriate for use on medium to large trees which can be cut down and removed. Once felled, the tree can be debranched and logs can be cut into smaller lengths for easier removal. Felling should be avoided in areas where trees cannot be removed, such as on steep slopes. This felling method requires all chainsaw operators to receive training to teach them how to operate the equipment safely as it is a high risk activity.

Appropriate growth form: Non-resprouting trees

Appropriate size class: Adult

Biomass management: Debranch the tree and cut logs into smaller pieces which can be chipped, stacked in piles, stacked along the contour, removed or spread out, or extracted for timber. When in riparian zones, remove biomass from watercourses. Remove biomass if sites are in road reserves or urban areas.

Cut stump and cut and spray - chainsaw

Description: The cut and spray method and cut stump method are used for resprouting adult plants, where the plant is cut down and removed using a chainsaw, and herbicide is applied to the cut stem or stump to prevent resprouting. For these methods, the stem or trunk of the tree must be made as low to the ground as is practically possible and the tree should be debranched and cut into smaller pieces which are easier to be removed, the same method as with felling. Once the stem or stump has been cut, the correct, registered herbicide should be applied immediately if it is required. Appropriate training is required for all chainsaw operators and herbicide applicators, and all necessary precautions and instructions should be followed when herbicides are applied.

Appropriate growth form: Cut and spray methods used on creepers, grasses and herbaceous plants, while cut stump methods are used on sprouting trees.

Appropriate size class: Adult

Biomass management: Cut the plant into smaller pieces which can be moved, and these can be chipped, stacked in piles, stacked along the contour, removed or spread out, or extracted for timber. When in riparian zones, remove biomass from watercourses. Remove biomass if sites are in road reserves or urban areas.

Table 3.4: Advantages and disadvantages of mechanical control methods.

Advantages	Disadvantages
Useful in easily accessible areas with suitable terrain	Not well suited to areas with difficult terrain, including steep slopes or unstable ground
Suitable for clearing dense IAP infestations	Specialised training is required to operate tools/ machinery, and additional PPE and safety equipment are necessary.
May be quicker to clear large areas in a shorter time period than it would take without mechanical tools	Higher risks associated, including injury or pollution from mechanical tools.
If well managed it can be cost-efficient	If not well managed, the cost of the equipment, fuel and required skilled labour will make this method costly and nullify any savings resulting from reduced labour.

3.3.3 Chemical control methods

Chemical control methods can be used in terrestrial areas to treat IAPs. Chemical control measures are however not usually suitable in riparian zones or areas near water sources such as wetlands or rivers. When storing, mixing, using or applying chemical methods such as herbicides, it is essential that only registered, target specific herbicides are used, and all herbicide usage is recorded. Only appropriately trained personnel may work with herbicides, and all necessary precautions must be taken to ensure the safety of the workers as well as the receiving environment. All product instructions included with the chemical control must be followed. Please refer to Supporting document 1: WfW Species & Pesticide list; and Supporting document 2: Environmental Programmes Pesticide Policy for the Control of Invasive Alien Species for further insight into the appropriate application of chemicals to treat IAPs.

Cut stump and cut and spray

Description: Chemical control methods are particularly effective when paired with other control methods to ensure that resprouting is prevented and clearing is successful as outlined in the Cut and Spray control and the Cut stump control, as described under the Manual and Mechanical Methods above.

After cutting the plant stem or stump, the correct herbicide should be applied immediately to the cut surface of the remaining portion of the plant. This can be done using a hand-held sprayer method, or using the basal stem treatment method. All the necessary training and good principles for handling chemicals and herbicides as outlined in this document and according to the relevant legislation must be followed.

Handheld sprayers use a nozzle which can be set to the correct spray width which allows herbicide to be applied accurately and overspray to other plants to be avoided. Handheld sprayers must be convenient to move around with, and a common capacity for these is 1.5 litres. It is important that herbicide is applied to the cambium as well as the bark area of the cut stump.

The basal stem treatment method involves using a paintbrush to apply herbicide to a recently cut stem or stump. Herbicide here is painted onto the base of the tree trunk (up to 25 cm up from ground level) or any roots of the controlled plant, and if there are multiple stems that have been cut, herbicide must be painted on each stem.

Appropriate growth form: Cut and spray methods used on creepers, grasses and herbaceous plants, while cut stump methods can be used on sprouting trees.

Appropriate size class: Adult

Biomass management: The plant is cut into smaller pieces which can be moved, and these can be chipped, stacked

in piles, stacked along the contour, spread out or extracted for timber. When in riparian zones, remove biomass from watercourses. Remove biomass if sites are in road reserves or urban areas.

Foliar spray

Description: The foliar spray method uses a knapsack sprayer to spray herbicides onto IAPs. The herbicide should be sprayed on the target plant's leaves until the point of run-off, and herbicide should only be sprayed up until shoulder height (about 2 m). Foliar spraying can also be used to treat coppicing from re-sprouting species for follow up treatments, and here the stump where re-growth has occurred is sprayed once it reaches a height of around 50 cm.

It is important to ensure that only target plants are sprayed, as herbicides may harm non-target species if it comes into contact with surrounding vegetation. To mitigate harm, it is recommended to rather use selective herbicides and to avoid spraying when it is windy or just before or after rain. The personnel working with the foliar spray methods must receive the necessary training and certifications before the start of the project. All equipment must be properly and regularly serviced to ensure that it is in good working order and that there are no leaks. All guiding principles for the appropriate handling of herbicides and chemicals outlined in this document and within the legislation must be followed, and a daily record of herbicides used must be followed.

Appropriate growth form: Cactus, Creeper, Grass, Herbaceous, Non-sprouting Tree, and Sprouting Tree

Appropriate size class: Young (Cactus, Creeper, Grass, Herbaceous); Seedlings (Non-sprouting Tree, and Sprouting Tree)

Biomass management: Leave standing. In riparian areas, use a different method and remove biomass from the watercourse.

Stem inject

Description: Stem injections are made by drilling or jabbing holes down into the target plant at an angle, and injecting herbicide into these holes. This method uses a syringe to inject systemic herbicides directly into the stem or fleshy leaves of the target IAP. Systemic herbicides gradually spread throughout the target plant and over a period of time the effects of the herbicide become visible and the plant is killed, and dies standing. This is a cost effective method which reduces the risk of overspray harming non-target species. The required training for this stem injection method is limited; however, all the good practice principles for handling herbicides and chemicals as set up in this report as well as in the relevant legislation must be adhered to.

Appropriate growth form: Cactus

Appropriate size class: Young and Adult

Biomass management: Leave standing. In riparian areas, use a different method and remove biomass from the watercourse.

Table 3.5: Advantages and disadvantages of chemical control methods.

Advantages	Disadvantages
Large areas with dense IAP infestations can be treated relatively quickly	Herbicide can be costly
Results can be achieved over a relatively quick time period	Requires specialised training and certifications
Can be used to complement mechanical or manual methods to increase the success. When used with cut stump treatments, low volumes of target specific herbicide are required.	Herbicides can contaminate water and pose a threat to human and animal health
	Oversprayed and incorrectly used or applied herbicides can kill non-target species, damaging natural vegetation

3.3.4 Biological control methods

Description: Biological control, or biocontrol, uses the natural enemies of IAPs, such as insects, fungi and diseases, to control IAPs. These plants originate from the same countries as the IAPs and are introduced to South Africa to target and control IAPs. Biocontrol can act in different ways to control IAPs, e.g. by reducing vegetative growth or by lowering the number of seeds produced.

Biocontrol is tested before release to ensure that it will not damage indigenous vegetation. Biocontrol works relatively slowly. On average, at least five years should be allowed for a biocontrol agent to establish itself successfully before it causes significant damage to its host plant. It will, however, spread naturally after it has been released by flying, crawling or being blown by the wind. Once the target IAPs die out, the biocontrol will die out with it.

Appropriate growth form: All

Appropriate size class: All

Biomass management: Leave standing

Table 3.6: Advantages and disadvantages of biological control methods.

Advantages	Disadvantages
It is environmentally responsible and can be used in environmentally sensitive areas such as near rivers	Many IAPs have no biocontrol available
It does not create soil disturbance where other IAPs can invade	IAPs are controlled rather than eradicated
Can be used for long-term management and because it is self-sustaining, and it does not require active ongoing management	Can take many years (10 – 20) before any substantial difference in the IAP population is seen
Suited to large infestations at a low cost	A biocontrol treatment approach may require substantial technical expertise
Reduces plant vigour and seed production	

3.3.5 Integrated control methods

In order to control IAPs effectively, an integrated approach may be required that incorporates manual, mechanical, chemical, and biological control methods. When selecting a method or combination of methods for an integrated control approach, the following are some of the most important factors to consider:

- The area of infestation
- The invasive potential of the alien plant species
- Timeframe to clear the IAPs
- Available budget

Manual, mechanical and chemical treatments are usually associated with short to medium term control approaches, while biocontrol methods are usually considered as longer term.

3.3.6 Follow up treatment

Regardless of which method of clearing or control is selected, follow-up treatments are essential and should be planned and implemented. In fact, alien clearing should not commence at all if follow-up treatments are not possible, as any gains made with the initial clearing will quickly be lost if follow-ups are not implemented.

3.4 Biomass management

There are a number of methods which may be used to manage plant biomass resulting from IAP clearing. The most appropriate method to manage biomass will largely depend on the clearing technique used. For example, if foliar spray is used, the plant should be left standing, however if the cut stump treatment is used, then biomass could be chipped and spread out or removed from site. The environment in which the clearing has taken place will also affect which biomass management method is most suitable, and in areas with slopes, stacking along the contour may provide erosion mitigation benefits, while in riparian zones and fire breaks plant biomass should be removed once cleared. The management of biomass is important to ensure that fire and safety risks are reduced and that the distribution potential of the invasives controlled are minimised.

Knysna Municipality has a diverse range of habitats within its domain, and in each of these, the biomass management techniques selected must be appropriate. There are many sites which include portions of the estuary, drainages, wetlands, rivers or lagoons. It is important that biomass resulting from IAP clearing is removed from these sites. There are also a number of sites which occur on steep sand dunes, slopes and hills, and in these sites it is important that where possible, IAP species which have been cleared are used to stack along the contour to reduce erosion and help facilitate the establishment of new indigenous species to help stabilize the soil.

Many of the properties are situated in urban areas and within road reserves, and the recommended biomass management methods for these sites are to remove the biomass from the sites. The municipal areas also include a number of green spaces such as parks and gardens, and in these areas biomass should be removed or where safe and feasible, woody biomass may be chipped and spread. Leaving a substantial amount of biomass untreated on site may result in an elevated wildfire risk, and therefore the following methods of biomass management should not be used on sites in urban areas or road reserves:

- Stack in piles
- Stack along the contour
- Spread biomass

The recommended biomass management methods for each species within these sites can be found in Supporting document 3: Invasive Alien Plant Database for Knysna Municipality Properties, as well as in Section 5 of this plan.

3.4.1 Leave standing

Certain IAP control methods do not require the management of biomass after the control activity has taken place. The target species are simply treated and left standing; this biomass management approach is suitable for methods such as foliar spraying, stem injections, ring barking, and frilling.

3.4.2 Stack in piles

Plant biomass can be stacked in piles of 2 m to 3 m high where IAPs clearing involves cutting down species on relatively flat sites. The biomass is collected in different piles over the landscape. The advantage of stacking in piles is that it makes the removal of the biomass from the site easier, as the biomass is collected in a limited number of piles, rather than being scattered all over the site wherever IAPs were cleared. When stacking in piles, a minimum of 10 m should be kept between piles to reduce the risk of wildfires spreading through the site. If viable, heavier branches should be removed to reduce the fuel load and limit the fire intensity if it does occur. Piles should not be made near any infrastructure, under trees, or within 30 m of a firebreak or 32 m of a watercourse.

Given the elevated wild risk that would be created by stacking piles within road reserves or urban areas, including fire risks and dangers to the public, this method of biomass management should not be used on any sites in road reserves or urban areas in the project extent.

3.4.3 Stack along the contour

When IAPs are being cleared on a site with steep slopes, the biomass should be stacked along the contour of the site. By stacking the biomass along the slope contour, surface water runoff speed is reduced, allowing improved water infiltration. This reduces the potential of soil erosion, while limiting water and nutrient loss from the site. This method of managing biomass also makes moving through the treatment area easier to undertake follow-up treatments. Biomass should not be stacked within 30 m of a fire break or 32 m of a watercourse.

Given the risks that would be created by stacking piles within road reserves and urban areas, including fire risks and dangers to the public, this method of biomass management should not be used on any sites in road reserves or urban areas in the project extent.

3.4.4 Chipping

Woody biomass can also be chipped. The advantage of this method is that the risk of wildfires in the cleared site will be greatly reduced. The chipped material can also be used as mulch on the site, which can form part of the restoration approach after clearing has concluded. However, if the biomass produced from the site is substantial, biomass should rather be removed from site than chipped and spread.

3.4.5 Timber extraction

Consideration can be given to the extraction of timber on a few of the sites surveyed with particular reference to some of the larger trees (Eucalyptus, Pine, and Blackwoods) however, this may require substantial resources and expertise and the feasibility will have to be determined before extraction takes place.

3.4.6 Spread biomass

In order to decrease the risk of wildfire on a site, biomass can be spread across the site. If viable, larger branches can be removed from the site to reduce the fuel load. Spreading of biomass will also protect the soil from hard rains, reducing soil erosion, and will reduce runoff, retaining more moisture and nutrients on the site. When spreading biomass, ensure that seeds and reproductive structures from the plant are not spread.

This method should however only be used if the biomass on the site is limited and the biomass has already been chipped.

3.4.7 Riparian zone biomass removal

All plant biomass which has been controlled or cut down within a watercourse or riparian zone must be removed. This includes any non-terrestrial areas such as estuaries, wetlands, river channels, bogs, or streams. Once the biomass has been removed at least 32 m from these areas, other biomass management methods may be considered, such as stacking in piles or stacking along the contour, provided that biomass is kept away from the watercourse.

3.4.8 Biomass management on road reserves and urban areas

Biomass from IAPs cleared in road reserves and urban areas should be removed from site. Biomass should not be stacked in piles or along contours on sites in these areas, as this may increase the risk of plant debris causing obstructions in the road and reducing visibility for drivers or the public using these roads, or might create risks to people and infrastructure in urban areas.

3.4.9 Biomass management within firebreaks

Firebreaks must be kept clear of plant biomass to ensure that the spreading of fires is prevented and that the risks associated with fires are mitigated. Firebreak should be maintained as specified in the National Veld and Forest Fire Act, 1998. According to the act, firebreaks should be reasonably clear of flammable material capable of carrying a veld fire across it. If viable, biomass should be chipped and used as mulch across the site. If it is not feasible to use a chipper due to problems with access or the lack of resources, biomass should be removed from the site.

3.5 Workload assessment

Attribute data collected during the field assessments was used to estimate workload according to the most recent WfW programme Norms and Standards. IAP species, age class, growth form, density, treatment methodology and whether the IAPs occur within terrestrial or riparian habitats all have an influence on the workload per treatment area. Estimated workload is expressed as person days (PDs) per hectare (one PD is equivalent to one person working an 8 hour working shift). PDs were allocated for each IAP species according to a selected treatment method and these were summed for each property and expressed as a total per site. Sites which have high densities of adult IAPs occurring on them and which require time consuming treatment methods, such as chainsaw work, require substantially more PDs per hectare than sites which have low densities, young plants and require relatively low investment treatment methods such as lopping. PDs per site are presented each year over a five year clearing cycle from 2026 to 2030. For most species, a workload reduction by one density class has been applied year on year for the first two follow up treatments (years 2027 and 2028); this assumes workload is reduced every time the site is cleared. Workload estimates for follow up treatments 3 and 4 (years 2029 and 2030) remain the same as follow up treatment 2 as the IAP treatment teams will still have to move through the sites and depending on the seedbank of the IAP being treated infestation may persist. For select species, such as some of the *Acacia* species which are prolific seeders and will revegetate a cleared area quickly and are unlikely to have lower densities in the first follow up year, the densities are modeled to remain the same for the first follow up year (year 2027), and reduce one density class for follow up treatment 2 (2028). For follow up treatment 3 (year 2029) the density class was reduced once more, then remained the same for follow up treatment 4 (year 2030).

The global workload, as well as the first five-year clearing cycle workload summary requirements for each MU, are presented in Section 5.1. A summary of the global workload requirements for all MUs is provided in Section 6.4, Schedule of Workload. Prioritisation and Scheduling are dealt with in Sections 6.2 and 6.4, respectively.

3.6 Budgeting

Seven of the seventeen recognised WFW treatment methods were applied to determine workload. This was required due to the diversity of IAP infestations across the project area. Each treatment method requires a unique clearing team composition consisting of a total of 12 persons, including a contractor who supervises the team. Depending on the treatment method assigned to a particular species the cost can vary considerably. A rand per PD value for each of the treatment methods was calculated, and this value was adjusted according to varying density classes (rare to closed). Only operational costs such as wages, daily transport rate, tools and equipment, PPE, and administration costs were factored into the costing. PDs per hectare were then multiplied by the selected rand per PD value to get a costing per species per site. Costs per species were then summed for each site and calculated for a five year clearing cycle beginning in 2026 until 2030. A 6 % inflation rate year on year was applied for each of the four follow up treatments (years 2027 to 2030).

It must be emphasised that these are operational costs for teams to clear sites only, and does not include other associated costs such as skills development, herbicides, and management related costs. These will need to be provisioned separately. Management related costs can make up between 30 to 40% of the overall project cost.

The global budget, as well as the first five-year clearing cycle budget summary requirements for each MU, are presented in Section 5.1. A summary of the global budget requirements for all MUs is provided in Section 6.3, Budget.

The budget presented in this IASMC&EP does not provision for planting of indigenous vegetation to replace IAPs as part of rehabilitation efforts or to replace listed ornamentals in urban areas, parks, gardens or road verges. Budgeting for this will have to be undertaken separately before the IASC programme is undertaken.

4. Listed invasive alien species present on the properties

4.1 Invasive alien plants

A complete inventory of NEM:BA and CARA listed invasive alien plants which were identified on Knysna Municipality's properties during the assessment was compiled and is provided in Table 4.1 below. When it came to recording cosmopolitan weeds, only those weeds which were dominant on sites and seemingly had the potential to become invasive were recorded. Table 4.1 below includes only NEM:BA and CARA listed IAP species observed. A total of 103 listed IAP species were recorded during the field work, building substantially on the 38 species which were listed in the previous IASMC&EP developed for the municipality. For each plant species identified, the species and common name was given, and the NEM:BA category with the related scope of exemptions as well as the CARA category was provided. Figure 4.1 provides representative photos of some of the most frequently observed IAP species across Knysna Municipal sites.

A list of emerging weeds is provided in Section 5.3, while Section 5.4 lists IAP species of concern due to their highly invasive nature and limited recognition. Appendix 1 lists species observed within the Knysna Municipal area that are NEMBA or CARA listed in other provinces (but not in the Western Cape), as well as alien species with the potential to become invasive under certain conditions. Although these species are not legally required to be cleared, caution is advised when managing them.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Table 4.1: NEM:BA & CARA listed IAPs observed within Knysna Municipal sites. The Scope of Exemptions here refers to the Scope of Exemption from the Provisions of Section 71(3) / Prohibition in Terms of Section 71a(1).

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	Scope of exemption	CARA category
<i>Acacia baileyana</i>	Baileys Wattle	3		Invader - Category 3
<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Red eye	1b		Invader - Category 2
<i>Acacia elata</i>	Pepper tree wattle	1b		Invader - Category 3
<i>Acacia longifolia</i>	Long-leaved wattle	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Acacia meurnsii</i>	Black wattle	2	Exempted for an existing plantation	Invader - Category 2
<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>	Australian blackwood	2	Exempted for an existing plantation	Invader - Category 2
<i>Acacia podalyrifolia</i>	Pearl acacia	1b		Invader - Category 3
<i>Acacia saligna</i>	Port Jackson willow	1b		Invader - Category 2
<i>Agave americana</i>	Spreading century plant	a. 3 in Western Cape. b. Not listed elsewhere.		
<i>Agave sisalana</i>	Sisal hemp	2		Invader - Category 2
<i>Ageratum houstonianum</i>	Mexican ageratum	a. 1b b. Sterile cultivars or hybrids are not listed.		Weed - Category 1
<i>Allanthus altissima</i>	Tree-of-heaven	1b		Invader - Category 3
<i>Albizia lebbek</i>	Lebbeck tree	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Alpinia zerumbet</i>	Shell ginger	3		
<i>Anredera cordifolia</i>	Madeira vine	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Arundo donax</i>	Giant reed/ Spanish reed	1b		Weed - Category 1

Page 55 of 211

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	Scope of exemption	CARA category
<i>Austrocyllindropuntia cylindrica</i>	Cane cactus	1a		
<i>Austrocyllindropuntia subulata</i>	Long spine cactus	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Bauhinia variegata</i>	Orchid tree	a. 1b in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo and Mpumalanga. b. 3 in Free State, Gauteng, North-West, Northern Cape and Western Cape.		Invader - Category 3
<i>Bryophyllum delagoense</i>	Chandelier plant	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Weeping bottlebrush	a. 1b in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo and Mpumalanga. b. 3 in Free State, Gauteng, North-West, Northern Cape and Western Cape. c. Sterile cultivars or hybrids are not listed.		
<i>Canna indica</i>	Indian shot	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Cardiospermum grandiflorum</i>	Balloon Vine	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Casuarina cunninghamiana</i>	Beefwood	a. 2 b. 1b within 100 metres of riparian areas or untransformed land.		Invader - Category 2
<i>Catharanthus roseus</i>	Madagascar Periwinkle	1b		
<i>Cereus jamacaru</i>	Queen of the night	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Cestrum laevigatum</i>	Inkberry	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	Spear thistle	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i>	Tickseed	1b		
<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Pampas grass	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Cotoneaster franchetii</i>	Cotoneaster	1b		Invader - Category 3
<i>Cotoneaster glaucophyllus</i>	Late Cotoneaster	1b		

Page 56 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	Scope of exemption	CARA category
<i>Datura stramonium</i>	Common thorn apple	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Eriobotrya japonica</i>	Loquat	a. 1b in Western Cape and Forest biome. b. Not listed in urban areas in Western Cape. c. Not listed elsewhere. d. The fruit of the loquat is not listed if used for human consumption		Invader - Category 3
<i>Eucalyptus camaldulensis</i>	Red River Gum	a. Category 1b within- (i) riparian areas; (ii) a Protected Area declared in terms of the Protected Areas Act; or, (iii) within a Listed Ecosystem or an ecosystem identified for conservation in terms of a Bioregional Plan or Biodiversity Management Plans published under the Act. b. Not listed within Nama-Karoo, Succulent Karoo and Desert biomes, excluding within any area mentioned in (a) above. c. Category 1b in Fynbos, Grassland, Savanna, Albany Thicket, Forest and Indian Ocean Coastal Belt biomes, but- (i) Category 2 for plantations, woodlots, bee-forage areas, wind-rows and the lining of avenues. (ii) Not listed within cultivated land that is at least 50 metres away from untransformed land, but excluding within any area in (a) above. (iii) Not listed within 50 metres of the main house on a farm, but excluding in (a) above. (iv) Not listed in urban areas for trees with a diameter of more than 400 mm at 1000 mm height at the time of publishing of this Notice, but excluding in (a) above.	Exempted for an existing plantation.	Invader - Category 2
<i>Eucalyptus cladocalyx</i>	Sugar Gum			
<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i>	Karri			
<i>Eucalyptus grandis</i>	Saligna gum			
<i>Eucalyptus paniculata</i>	Grey Ironbark			Invader - Category 2
<i>Eucalyptus sideroxylon</i>	Black Ironbark			Invader - Category 2
<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>	Honey Locust	1b		Invader - Category 2
<i>Grevillea robusta</i>	Australian silky oak	3		Invader - Category 3

Page 57 of 211

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	Scope of exemption	CARA category
<i>Hakea salicifolia</i>	Willow hakea	a. 1b in Western Cape. b. Not listed elsewhere.		
<i>Hakea sericea</i>	Silky hakea	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Hedera canariensis</i>	Canary Ivy	a. 3 b. Sterile cultivars or hybrids are not listed.		
<i>Hedera helix</i>	English ivy	a. 3 b. Sterile cultivars or hybrids are not listed.		
<i>Hedychium coronarium</i>	White ginger lily	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Hedychium flavescens</i>	Yellow ginger lily	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Hedychium gardnerianum</i>	Kahlil ginger lily	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Homalanthus populifolius</i>	Bleeding-heart Tree	1b		
<i>Hylocereus undatus</i> (<i>Selenicereus undatus</i>)	Dragon fruit	a. 2 b. The fruit of night-blooming cactus is not listed if used for human consumption		
<i>Ipomoea indica</i>	Blue morning glory	1b		Weed - Category 1 plant in the Northern Province, KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga, Category 3 plant in the rest of South Africa
<i>Ipomoea purpurea</i>	Purple morning glory	1b		Invader - Category 3

Page 58 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	Scope of exemption	CARA category
<i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i>	Jacaranda	a. 1b in Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West. b. Not listed for urban areas in Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West. c. Not listed within 50 metres of the main house on a farm in Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West, for trees with a diameter of more than 400 mm at 1000 mm height at the time of publishing of this Notice, provided such trees are located outside riparian areas. d. Not listed elsewhere		Invader - Category 3
<i>Lantana camara</i>	Lantana	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Leptospermum laevigatum</i> (<i>Gaudium laevigatum</i>)	Australian myrtle	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	Leucaena	2		Weed - Category 1 plant in the Western Cape, Category 2 plant in the rest of South Africa
<i>Lonicera japonica</i>	Japanese honeysuckle	3		
<i>Malva dendromorpha</i>	Tree Mallow	1b		
<i>Melia azedarach</i>	Syringa	a. 1b b. 3 in urban areas.		Invader - Category 3
<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i>	New Zealand Christmas tree	a. 1a in the Overstrand District. b. Not listed elsewhere.		Invader - Category 3
<i>Mirabilis jalapa</i>	Four-o'clock	1b		
<i>Morus alba</i>	White Mulberry	a. 3 b. The fruit of the white mulberry is not listed if used for human consumption.		Invader - Category 3

Page 59 of 211

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	Scope of exemption	CARA category
<i>Myoporum insulare</i>	Manatoka	3		
<i>Myoporum laetum</i>	New Zealand manatoka	3		
<i>Myoporum montanum</i>	Manatoka	3		Invader - Category 3
<i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i>	Erect sword fern	a. 1b in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga, Limpopo and Western Cape. b. 3 in Free State, Gauteng, North-West and Northern Cape.		
<i>Nerium oleander</i>	Oleander	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Nicotiana glauca</i>	Wild tobacco	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Opuntia ficus-indica</i>	Sweet prickly pear	a. 1b b. Spineless cactus pear cultivars and selections are not listed. c. The fruit of the sweet prickly pear is not listed if used for human consumption.		Weed - Category 1
<i>Opuntia microdasys</i>	Teddybear Cactus	1b		
<i>Opuntia monacantha</i>	Drooping prickly pear	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>	Stink bean	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Passiflora caerulea</i>	Blue passion flower	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Phytolacca dioica</i>	Belhambra	3		Invader - Category 3
<i>Phytolacca octandra</i>	Forest inkberry	1b		

Page 60 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species name	Common name	NEM-BA category	Scope of exemption	CARA category
<i>Pinus pinaster</i>	Cluster pine	a. 2 for plantations and wind-rows. b. 1b elsewhere. c. National Heritage Trees or National Monument Trees in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999, (Act No. 25 of 1999), are not listed. d. Except for "a" above, specimens with circumference greater than 1.256 m at a height of 1000 mm at the date of the first publication of this Notice (August 2014) are not listed for urban areas in Cape Town, the Overberg District Council and Winelands District Council, except i. when in a riparian area, or ii. when in a protected area or any property directly abutting a protected area, or iii. where they are ruled to pose a wildfire risk, where they remain listed as Category 1b. e. All specimens with a smaller circumference are Category 1b. Exempted for an existing plantation outside of the Western Cape.	Existing plantations in the Western Cape are exempted from undertaking a risk assessment in terms of section 71(2) of the Act prior to applying for a permit.	Invader - Category 2
<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Monterey pine			
<i>Plectranthus comosus</i>	Woolly plectranthus	1b		Invader - Category 3
<i>Psidium guajava</i>	Guava	a. 2 for plantations in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West. b. 3 elsewhere in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West. c. The fruit of the guava is not listed if used for human consumption. d. Not listed elsewhere.		Invader - Category 2
<i>Pyroantha angustifolia</i>	Yellow firethorn	1b		Invader - Category 3
<i>Ricinus communis</i>	Castor-oil plant	2		Invader - Category 2
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Black locust tree	1b		Invader - Category 2
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	European blackberry	a. 2 b. The fruit of the European blackberry is not listed if used for human consumption.		Invader - Category 2

Page 61 of 211

Species name	Common name	NEM-BA category	Scope of exemption	CARA category
<i>Salix babylonica</i>	Weeping Willow			Invader - Category 2
<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	European Elder	1b		
<i>Sasa ramosa</i>	Dwarf yellow-striped bamboo	3		
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius</i>	Brazilian pepper tree	a. 1b in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo and Mpumalanga. b. 3 in Free State, Gauteng, North-West, Northern Cape and Western Cape.		Weed - Category 1 in Kwa-Zulu Natal, Category 3 in the rest of South Africa
<i>Senna didymobotrya</i>	Peanut butter cassia	a. 1b in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Western Cape. b. Not listed elsewhere.		Invader - Category 3
<i>Senna septemtrianalis</i>	Arsenic Bush	1b		
<i>Sesbania punicea</i>	Red Sesbania	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Solanum mauritanum</i>	Bugweed	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Spartium junceum</i>	Spanish broom	a. 1b in Eastern Cape and Western Cape. b. 3 in Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North-West and Northern Cape.		Weed - Category 1
<i>Syzygium cumini</i>	Jambolan	a. 1b b. The fruit of the jambolan is not listed if used for human consumption.		Invader - Category 3
<i>Syzygium jambos</i>	Rose apple	3		Invader - Category 3
<i>Tamarix ramosissima</i>	Pink tamarisk	1b		Weed - Category 1 plant in the Northern-, Western- and Eastern Cape, Category 3 plant in the rest of South Africa

Page 62 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	Scope of exemption	CARA category
<i>Tecoma stans</i>	Yellow bells	1b		Weed - Category 1
<i>Tipuana tipu</i>	Tipu tree	3		Invader - Category 3
<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i>	Wandering Jew	1b		
<i>Verbena bonariensis</i>	Wild verbena	1b		
<i>Vinca major</i>	Greater Periwinkle	1b		
<i>Vinca minor</i>	Lesser Periwinkle	a. 1b b. Sterile cultivars or hybrids are not listed.		
<i>Xanthium spinosum</i>	Spiny cocclebur	1b		Weed Category 1

Page 63 of 211

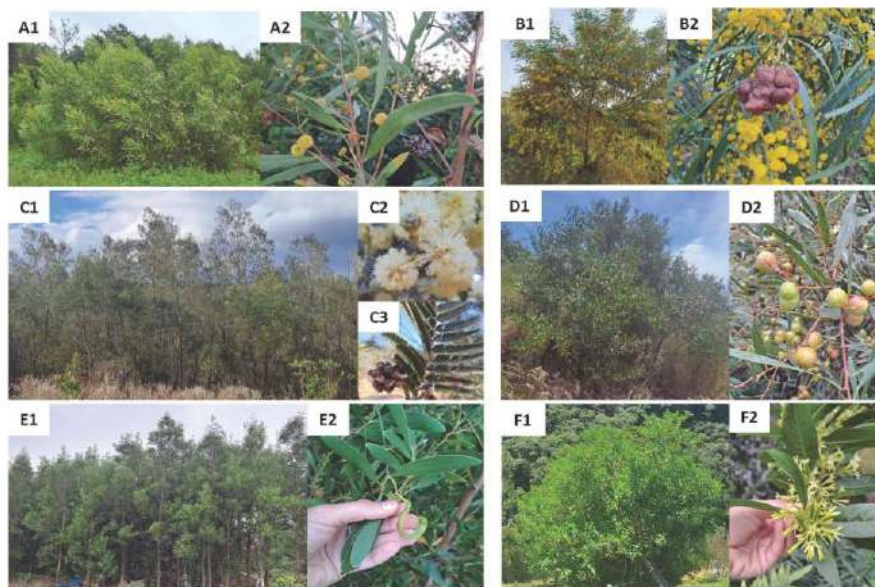


Figure 4.1: Representative images of common IAP species which occur across the project area. A: *Acacia cyclops* (Red eye); B: *Acacia saligna* (Port Jackson willow); C: *Acacia mearnsii* (Black wattle); D: *Acacia longifolia* (Long-leaved wattle); E: *Acacia melanoxylon* (Black wood); and F: *Cestrum laevigatum* (Inkberry).

Page 64 of 211

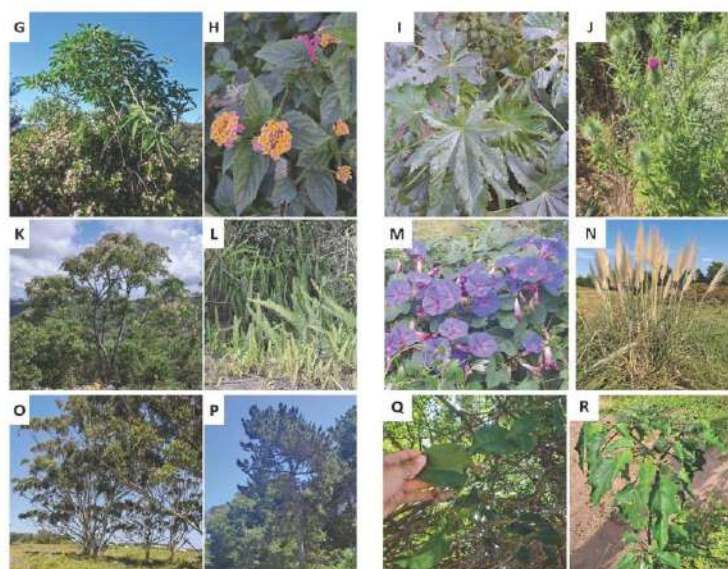


Figure 4.1 (continued): Representative images of common IAP species that occur across the project area. G: *Solanum mauritianum* (Bugweed); G and H: *Lantana camara* (Lantana); I: *Ricinus communis* (Castor-oil plant); J: *Cirsium vulgare* (Spear thistle); K: *Melia azedarach* (Syringa); L: *Nephrolepis cordifolia* (Erect sword fern); M: *Ipomoea indica* (Blue morning glory); N: *Cortaderia selloana* (Pampas grass); O: *Eucalyptus grandis* (Saligna gum); P: *Pinus radiata* (Monterey pine); Q: *Anredera cordifolia* (Madeira vine); R: *Datura stramonium* (Common thorn apple).

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Controlling IAPs to achieve NEM:BA compliance requires the establishment of acceptable levels of control or the desired state of IAP species, as well as the time frames within which these plants should be controlled. The desired state for infested areas requires the management and where feasible, the eradication of IAPs from sites. However, in well established or heavily infested areas, the eradication of IAPs may be extremely difficult to achieve as a result of the remaining seedbanks and the persistent nature of these species, and here the control and prevention of spreading of IAPs will be the desired state. The desired state will likely also include the rehabilitation of areas, which should be done as required per site to ensure that indigenous vegetation is able to regrow and prevent further degradation such as from soil erosion after IAPs are removed.

The desired state and timeframes by which the IAP infestation must be controlled are described for each NEM:BA category of IAP species in Table 4.2 below. Where a plant is not listed under NEM:BA (or is not listed under NEM:BA in the Western Cape), but is listed under CARA, the desired state and timeframe for controlling the species will be described for that IAP category in accordance with the CARA category. Table 4.2 below outlines the generic objectives to achieve the desired state and the associated timeframes to accomplish this for controlling each category of NEM:BA and CARA listed IAPs.

Budgetary constraints will affect the number of properties that can feasibly be cleared within the designated timeframes. The objectives provided below therefore are allocated for the IAP species within the specified properties that have been prioritised and scheduled for the first two five year project clearing cycles and, not for all the categories of plants across the entire Knysna Municipality. These objectives and timeframes are further refined and expanded on within the context of each MU in Section 5.

Table 4.2: Objectives to reach the desired states and target timeframes for each NEM:BA and CARA category of IAPs.

NEMBA Category	CARA Category	Objective for IAP for desired state	Timeframe
Category 1a	Category 1 - Declared Weeds	Combatted, where practically feasible eradicated	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030): Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).
Category 1b	N/A	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030): Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).
Category 2 - without permit	Category 2 Invader Plants - without permit	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030):

			Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).
Category 2 - with permit	Category 2 Invaders Plants - with permit	Contained, spread prevented	Full duration of permit to undertake restricted activity with listed species.
Category 3	Category 3 Invaders Plants	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.
N/A - No IAPs	N/A - No IAPs	Monitored and maintained	Annually

5. Site specific description and development of control plans

This section provides the results which were recorded for the sites assessed and establishes the control plans for each MU within the project extent.

In Section 5.1 each MU is outlined, including a description of the following: the dominant IAPs found in all sites across the MU, the dominant habitat types within the MU and the associated ecological threat status, and the fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs present. Maps are provided showing MUs and the sites within them. Representative images of each MU are also provided to help indicate the state of the MU at the time of assessment as well as the dominant habitats represented within the MU. Each MU description includes a workload and budget summary requirement for all the sites within the MU to indicate the scale and severity of the IAP infestations for each MU.

However the Municipality does not have the available budget or capacity to treat all the sites within the project extent at once, therefore a scheduled five year clearing cycle has been developed according to available annual budget and capacity. Sites were selected according to the prioritization model. The first project cycle is planned to start in 2026 and run through to 2030.

In Section 5.2 a species inventory is provided for NEM:BA and CARA listed IAP species which were assessed. This IAP species inventory includes the species identified, the common name, the average species density per each MU, the objectives and desired state as well as the timeframe for clearing each species, the clearing priority, the suggested control treatment for all age classes (seedling, young, and adult) for both terrestrial and non-terrestrial areas, as well as the recommended biomass management method for each species (for both terrestrial and riverine areas).

A number of potential emerging weeds were observed during the IAP field surveys of the Knysna Municipality properties. These emerging weeds included both listed and non-listed species. A list of the potential emerging weeds in the project extent is provided in Section 5.3.

In Section 5.4, a list is provided of well-established listed IAP species which were frequently present across Knysna Municipal properties but was not observed to be receiving treatment on sites.

In Section 5.5, a summary is provided for each previously cleared site across all MUs. This assessment of previously cleared areas is based on field observations. In this section all properties that have been identified as previously being cleared are outlined, the success of these previous clearing efforts are assessed, and suggested approaches are provided for improved clearing results.

In Section 5.6, the listed species purposefully planted in road reserves and urban areas are discussed. A list of recommended indigenous plants that can be used to replace the planted listed invasives are also provided.

In Figure 5.1 a map is provided of the layout of all the MUs and properties in the project extent.

The complete list of attribute data collected for each MU and assessed property has been included in the Invasive Alien Plant Database and is provided as Supporting Document 3. The attribute data includes the following information: site description and locality; MU and property size; IAP species information such as dominant species, age class, density, growth form, invasiveness, and NEM:BA and CARA listings; management requirements including control methods, treatment cycles, and biomass management; environmental factors such as habitat type and condition, and whether the property falls within a terrestrial or riparian area; as well as the fire risk and invasion risk posed by each IAP species and the proximity of each property to local communities (intended to indicate work-opportunity alignment). Workload and budget is also listed has also been modelled

Workload (presented as PDs), and clearing costs are provided for each species along with the priority rating and description for each MU and property.



Figure 5.1: MUs (indicated in yellow), were developed to cluster Knysna Municipality properties together. The MU were developed to assist the project team with planning, work and budget scheduling per priority area. This map shows the project extent and each MU. Only properties (indicated in red) within the MUs were assessed and form part of this plan.

5.1 Management units

5.1.1 Management unit 1: Knysna North

5.1.1.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAP species in MU 1 are *Acacia longifolia*, *A. mearnsii*, *A. melanoxylon*, *Pinus radiata*, and *Solanum mauritanum*. The dominant age class of these species is adult, and these plants most frequently occur at densities ranging from rare to scattered. There were certain sites, however, with dense or closed infestations of *A. longifolia*, *A. mearnsii*, and *P. radiata*.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Knysna Sand Fynbos, Garden Route Shale Fynbos, South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos, and Southern Afrotropical Forest occur on sites in MU 1. Many of the sites have however been degraded by IAP infestations, or transformed into road reserves, urban areas, homesteads and plantations. A number of sites have also been severely degraded by pollution, including litter and sewage spills, which is of particular concern in sensitive areas such as drainages.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Critically endangered (Knysna Sand Fynbos), Endangered (Garden Route Shale Fynbos), and Least Concern (South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos and Southern Afrotemperate Forest).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

IAPs in MU 1 pose a moderate to extremely high fire risk, particularly where dense stands of woody adult trees occur. IAPs in these sites pose a particularly high risk to surrounding communities, residents and residential properties, as well as to critically endangered and endangered vegetation, and to commercial plantations.

Additional information:

Commercial pine plantations were represented on a few of the properties assessed within the MU. These sites identified as plantations as well as the species within them are listed in Table 5.1 below. A Permit to undertake restricted activities with respect to the listed species are required for these areas. No information on these areas were able to be produced by the municipality at the time of the assessment. Knysna Municipality, or the tenants leasing the properties, should ensure that such permits are in place and still valid. The estimated workload and clearance budget has been provided for these areas, as implementation will have to take place if permits are not acquired or already in place. If permits are in place the listed species in the sites that are located in plantations will not have to be cleared as part of this IASC programme. Listed species on the sites that are not included in the permit will however have to be controlled.

Table 5.1: Knysna municipal sites with IAP species grown as part of a commercial plantation.

Management Unit (MU)	Site	Species	Management action
Management unit 1: Knysna North	K50B100048	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Obtain permit for plantation species, and control all other IAPs within the site
	K50B100046	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Obtain permit for plantation species, and control all other IAPs within the site
	K50B100047	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Obtain permit for plantation species, and control all other IAPs within the site
	K50B100291	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Obtain permit for plantation species, and control all other IAPs within the site
	K50B100045	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Obtain permit for plantation species, and control all other IAPs within the site
	K50B100290	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Obtain permit for plantation species, and control all other IAPs within the site
	K50B100044	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Obtain permit for plantation species, and control all other IAPs within the site

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.1.2 Site images

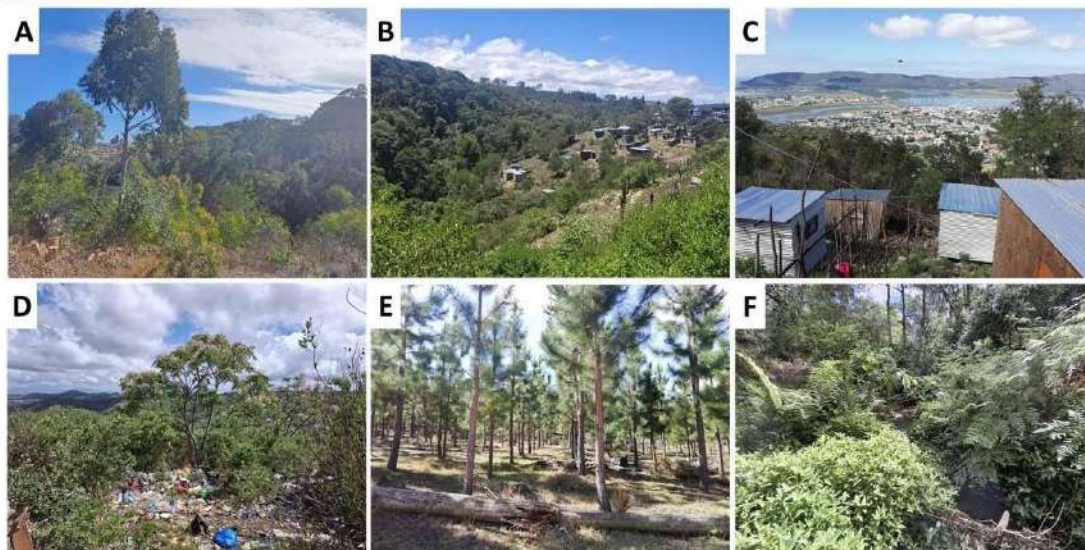


Figure 5.2: Representative photos of sites in MU 1.

Page 71 of 211

5.1.1.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.2: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 1.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 1: Knysna North	679	11977	9763	3504	1097	1097	27439	R6,439,888	R5,885,167	R2,163,488	R617,032	R654,054	R15,759,629

Table 5.3: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 1. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K508100411	8.44	210.18	181.95	67.94	18.74	18.74	497.55	R116,512.62	R111,013.26	R41,283.61	R10,245.84	R10,860.59	R290,315.91
K508100425	0.26	0.69	0.43	0.08	0.02	0.02	1.24	R293.86	R213.33	R44.58	R8.57	R9.08	R569.42
Total area, workload and budget	9	211	182	68	19	19	499	R117,206	R111,227	R41,328	R10,254	R10,870	R290,885

Page 72 of 211

5.1.2 Management unit 2: Knysna Central East

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAPs in MU 2 include *Cestrum laevigatum*, *Acacia melanoxylon*, *Solanum mauritianum*, *Melia azedarach*, *Lantana camara*. The dominant age class of these species is adult, and occur at occasional to medium densities, with sites with dense infestations of *A. melanoxylon* also present in the MU.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Knysna Sand Fynbos, Garden Route Shale Fynbos, South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos, and Southern Afrotropical Forest occur on sites in MU 1. Many of the areas in the MU have however been severely degraded by IAP infestations, or been transformed into homesteads, road reserves, and urban areas.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Critically endangered (Knysna Sand Fynbos), Endangered (Garden Route Shale Fynbos), and Least Concern (South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos and Southern Afrotropical Forest).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

IAPs in MU 2 pose a moderate to high fire risk, with an extremely high risk where dense stands of woody adult trees occur. IAPs on these sites pose a particular fire risk to surrounding communities, commercial, industrial and residential properties, and residents in the MU.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images

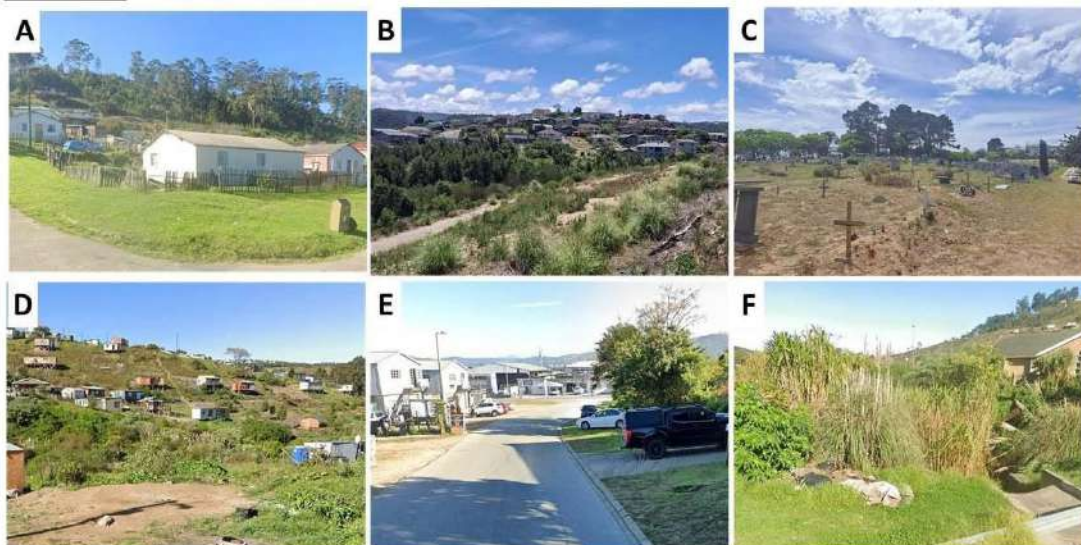


Figure 5.3: Representative photos of sites in MU 2.

Page 74 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.4: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 2.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 2: Krystina Central East	178	2394	1858	632	216	216	5317	R1,259,393	R1,110,696	R399,840	R126,312	R133,890	R3,030,131

Table 5.5: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 2. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B100227	8.64	245.36	202.27	74.80	20.43	20.43	563.28	R135,467.87	R124,214.48	R45,612.67	R11,273.43	R11,949.83	R328,518.27
K50B100308	0.26	10.20	8.46	3.05	0.83	0.83	23.36	R5,515.44	R5,102.57	R1,875.89	R455.06	R482.36	R13,431.32
K50B100306; K50B100085; K50B100086	4.66	180.76	152.16	70.14	20.99	20.99	445.03	R100,863.04	R97,916.32	R45,367.66	R11,580.94	R12,275.80	R268,003.76
K50B100265; K50B100266; K50B100406	0.67	17.59	14.59	5.99	1.75	1.75	41.67	R9,672.44	R9,015.31	R3,773.11	R954.79	R1,012.08	R24,427.73
K50B100287; K50B101182	2.37	92.09	77.52	35.73	10.69	10.69	226.73	R51,385.67	R49,884.43	R23,113.00	R5,900.02	R6,254.03	R136,537.15
K50B100405; K50B100264	0.36	12.57	9.02	3.47	1.14	1.14	27.33	R6,884.16	R5,405.29	R2,155.59	R615.56	R652.49	R15,713.09
K50B101131; K50B101132	0.28	3.80	2.78	0.71	0.13	0.13	7.55	R1,852.08	R1,561.93	R394.30	R71.16	R75.43	R3,954.90
K50B100228; K50B100229; K50B100389	3.16	-	-	-	79.60	40.41	120.02	-	-	-	R45,127.72	R23,563.57	R68,691.29
K50B100388	1.88	-	-	-	83.60	67.21	150.81	-	-	-	R53,954.73	R48,439.41	R102,394.15

Page 75 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					Total per property
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	
K50B100394; K50B101074	1.17	-	-	-	12.75	6.85	19.60	-	-	-	R6,382.58	R3,936.69	R10,319.27
K50B100256; K50B100255; K50B100223	3.35	-	-	-	43.97	39.38	83.35	-	-	-	R26,847.89	R26,973.63	R53,821.52
K50B100043; K50B100090	0.50	-	-	-	18.10	15.95	34.05	-	-	-	R12,131.78	R11,832.79	R23,964.57
K50B100233	0.66	-	-	-	12.81	11.03	23.84	-	-	-	R8,520.50	R7,965.47	R16,485.97
K50B100234	0.24	-	-	-	3.40	2.51	5.91	-	-	-	R2,197.26	R1,725.29	R3,922.55
K50B100241	3.14	-	-	-	39.44	22.24	61.68	-	-	-	R21,136.64	R12,749.05	R33,885.68
K50B100288	0.77	-	-	-	18.59	16.78	35.38	-	-	-	R12,618.59	R12,392.99	R25,011.58
K50B100185	0.48	-	-	-	13.44	12.21	25.74	-	-	-	R9,028.87	R9,307.69	R18,336.56
K50B100275; K50B100409	3.41	-	-	-	-	64.42	64.42	-	-	-	-	R43,562.06	R43,562.06
K50B100240; K50B100276; K50B100611	7.86	-	-	-	-	65.53	65.53	-	-	-	-	R40,435.72	R40,435.72
K50B100084	4.37	-	-	-	-	42.04	42.04	-	-	-	-	R25,789.21	R25,789.21
K50B100183	35.59	-	-	-	-	215.42	215.42	-	-	-	-	R122,982.61	R122,982.61
K50B100184	3.37	-	-	-	-	93.88	93.88	-	-	-	-	R66,876.93	R66,876.93
K50B100202	6.43	-	-	-	-	179.00	179.00	-	-	-	-	R127,511.36	R127,511.36
Total area, workload and budget	94	562	467	194	382	951	2556	R311,641	R293,100	R122,292	R228,798	R618,747	R1,574,578

5.1.3 Management unit 3: Knysna South

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAPs in MU 3 are *Acacia mearnsii*, *Melia azedarach*, *Pinus radiata*, *A. melanoxylon*, and *Ipomoea indica*. The dominant age class of these species is adult, and these species mostly occur at densities from occasional to scattered.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Knysna Sand Fynbos, Garden Route Shale Fynbos, Goukamma Dune Thicket, and South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos occur in the sites of MU 3. Many of the sites have, however, been disturbed or degraded by IAPs. A number of the sites have also been transformed into road reserves and urban areas. There were however a few near pristine habitats on sites in this MU.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Critically endangered (Knysna Sand Fynbos), Endangered (Garden Route Shale Fynbos), Least Concern (Goukamma Dune Thicket and South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

The IAPs in this MU in general pose a low to moderate fire risk. There are however sites with dense stands of *Eucalyptus diversicolor* where the fire risk is extremely high. IAPs on these sites pose a fire risk to residents and residential properties, as well as to critically endangered and endangered vegetation.

Existing IASMC&EP within MU:

A number of sites within this MU form part of Steenbok Nature Reserve and Knysna Golf Club, which have their own IASMC&EPs in place and were therefore not assessed as part of this project.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images

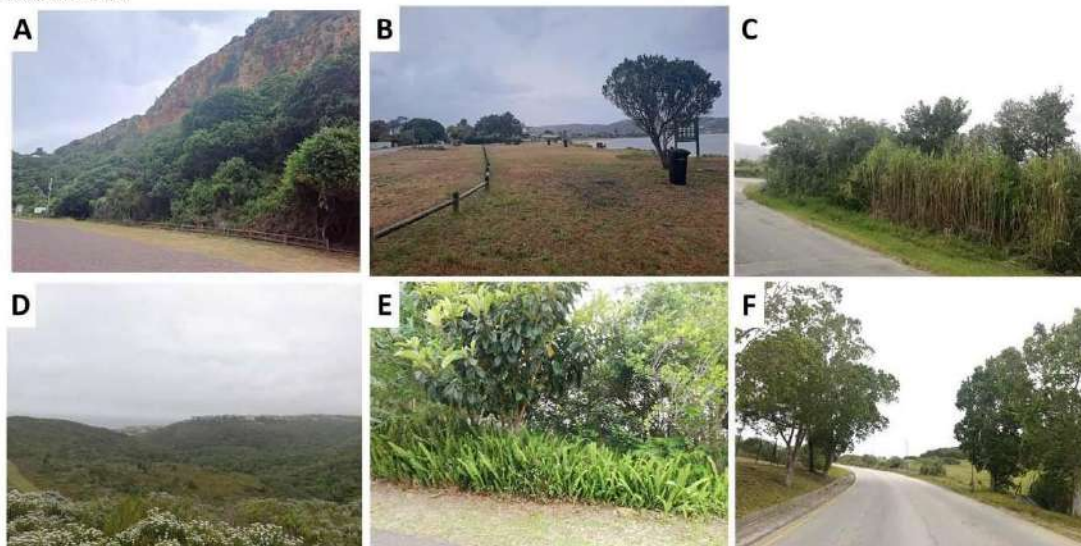


Figure 5.4: Representative photos of sites in MU 3.

Page 78 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.6: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 3.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 3: Knyasa South	273	2400	2062	593	141	141	5336	R1,307,152	R1,215,644	R334,966	R77,410	R82,055	R3,017,228

Table 5.7: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 3. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B301085	0.38	0.10	0.10	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.22	R39.23	R43.15	R2.35	R2.31	R2.45	R89.50
Total area, workload and budget	0.38	0.10	0.10	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.22	R39	R43	R2	R2	R2	R89

Page 79 of 211

5.1.4 Management unit 4: Knysna West

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAPs in MU 4 are *Acacia mearnsii*, *A. cyclops*, *A. melanoxylon*, *Pinus radiata*, *A. saligna*, and *Solanum mauritianum*. The dominant age class of these species is adult, and they mostly occur at occasional to scattered densities, with sites with dense and closed infestations of *A. mearnsii* also present in the MU.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Knysna Sand Fynbos, Eastern Coastal Shale Band Vegetation, Garden Route Shale Fynbos, South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos, and Southern Afrotropical Forest are present in MU 4. Many of the sites have, however, been degraded by IAP infestations or transformed into road reserves, urban areas, and homesteads. A few pristine and near pristine habitats are however still present in this MU.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Critically endangered (Knysna Sand Fynbos), Endangered (Eastern Coastal Shale Band Vegetation and Garden Route Shale Fynbos), and Least Concern (South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos and Southern Afrotropical Forest).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

IAPs in the MU pose a moderate fire risk. There are however sites with dense and closed infestations of *A. mearnsii* which pose an extremely high fire risk. The IAPs in the MU pose a fire risk to surrounding communities, residents, residential and commercial properties, and to critically endangered and endangered vegetation.

Existing IASMC&EP within MU:

A number of sites within this MU form part of the Pledge Nature Reserve, which has its own IASMC&EP in place and was therefore not assessed as part of this project.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images



Figure 5.5: Representative photos of sites in MU 4.

Page 81 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.8: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 4.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 4: Knysna West	155	1385	1152	402	143	143	3223	R735,678	R685,546	R257,994	R86,524	R91,822	R1,858,634

Table 5.9: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 4. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B100246	0.35	4.69	3.15	0.80	0.26	0.26	9.16	R2,437.77	R1,683.08	R431.25	R143.72	R152.34	R4,848.16
K50B100129	2.29	25.19	22.98	10.53	3.23	3.23	65.17	R14,230.19	R14,625.41	R6,896.00	R1,778.22	R1,884.01	R39,414.73
K50B100432	1.20	11.39	10.65	2.67	0.39	0.39	25.49	R5,665.95	R5,901.36	R1,492.50	R213.04	R225.82	R13,498.68
K50B100089	1.35	6.59	5.11	1.04	0.19	0.19	13.13	R3,035.95	R2,631.70	R579.04	R100.13	R106.14	R6,452.97
K50B101143; K50B100701	0.18	0.85	0.85	0.23	0.04	0.04	2.02	R47.86	R492.65	R121.98	R22.96	R24.34	R1,109.79
K50B100007	0.46	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	R1.46	R1.61	R1.76	R1.73	R1.83	R8.38
K50B100018	0.21	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	R0.67	R0.74	R0.81	R0.80	R0.84	R3.86
K50B100008	0.72	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.07	R5.61	R6.17	R6.73	R6.61	R7.01	R32.12
K50B100126	6.31	73.78	36.04	7.08	3.11	3.11	123.11	R38,008.15	R18,612.29	R3,982.66	R1,716.47	R1,819.46	R64,139.05
K50B100260	0.25	0.06	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.11	R25.31	R5.23	R5.71	R5.62	R5.95	R47.83
K50B100015	0.15	0.29	0.18	0.04	0.01	0.01	0.54	R123.43	R78.82	R20.72	R5.14	R5.45	R233.55
K50B100130	0.17	2.01	1.56	0.59	0.17	0.17	4.50	R912.76	R768.73	R393.77	R77.31	R81.95	R2,174.51
K50B100331	0.15	1.77	1.37	0.52	0.15	0.15	3.95	R801.10	R674.68	R292.93	R67.85	R71.92	R1,908.48
K50B100332	0.26	3.05	2.36	0.89	0.26	0.26	6.83	R1,384.04	R1,165.64	R506.10	R117.22	R124.26	R3,297.25

Page 82 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B100431	1.73	17.70	14.25	5.59	1.66	1.66	40.85	R8,143.86	R7,107.10	R3,198.12	R746.91	R791.73	R19,987.73
K50B100131	0.11	1.26	0.87	0.22	0.09	0.09	2.54	R582.11	R426.53	R103.61	R42.26	R44.79	R1,199.30
Total area, workload and budget	16	149	99	30	10	10	298	R75,806	R54,182	R17,974	R5,046	R5,349	R158,356

5.1.5 Management unit 5: Knysna Central West

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAPs in MU 5 are *Melia azedarach*, *Cestrum laevigatum*, *Anredera cordifolia*, *Lantana camara*, and *Solanum mauritianum*. The dominant age class of these species is adult, and they mostly occur at occasional to scattered densities.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Garden Route Shale Fynbos, South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos, and Southern Afrotemperate Forest occur in the sites in MU 5. Many of the sites have however been degraded by IAP infestations or transformed into road reserves and urban areas.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Endangered (Garden Route Shale Fynbos) and Least Concern (South Outeniqua Sandstone Fynbos and Southern Afrotemperate Forest).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

The IAPs in MU 5 pose a moderate fire risk, however the fire risk is high on sites where dense stands of *Acacia mearnsii* and *Eucalyptus* spp. are present.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images



Figure 5.6: Representative photos of sites in MU 5.

Page 85 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.10: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 5.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 5: Krysta Central West	81	674	667	113	32	32	1317	R327,970	R255,183	R62,722	R16,712	R17,715	R680,303

Table 5.11: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 5. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B100391	1.03	-	-	15.21	5.50	0.94	21.65	-	-	R8,277.45	R2,912.95	R547.69	R11,738.10
K50B100392	0.90	-	-	12.22	4.89	0.91	18.02	-	-	R6,742.48	R2,547.41	R517.60	R9,807.49
K50B100309	0.45	-	-	7.76	2.50	0.44	10.71	-	-	R4,321.28	R1,318.07	R253.49	R5,892.84
K50B100310	0.03	-	-	0.45	0.18	0.03	0.66	-	-	R246.76	R93.23	R18.94	R358.93
K50B100235	0.06	-	-	0.31	0.13	0.02	0.46	-	-	R155.96	R63.08	R12.22	R231.26
K50B100236	0.26	-	-	1.33	0.57	0.10	2.00	-	-	R675.24	R273.11	R52.92	R1,001.27
K50B100237	0.00	-	-	0.05	0.02	0.00	0.07	-	-	R25.43	R9.61	R1.95	R36.98
K50B100283	2.75	-	-	25.59	7.17	0.85	33.61	-	-	R12,716.06	R3,637.66	R460.33	R16,814.05
K50B100091	0.20	-	-	3.55	1.15	0.20	4.90	-	-	R1,979.05	R603.65	R116.09	R2,698.79
K50B100150	0.02	-	-	0.10	0.05	0.01	0.16	-	-	R49.60	R25.87	R6.01	R81.48
K50B100176	5.59	-	-	13.32	10.40	1.76	25.48	-	-	R6,852.50	R6,006.62	R1,103.80	R13,962.93
K50B100177	0.59	-	-	0.11	0.02	0.02	0.14	-	-	R48.04	R8.95	R9.76	R66.75
K50B100179	1.69	-	-	10.89	10.15	2.78	23.82	-	-	R6,260.12	R5,533.00	R1,739.57	R14,532.69
K50B100180	0.33	-	-	3.01	2.57	0.65	6.24	-	-	R1,648.64	R1,605.04	R406.33	R3,660.01
K50B100181	0.36	-	-	3.30	2.82	0.71	6.84	-	-	R1,807.06	R1,759.28	R445.38	R4,011.71
K50B100182	0.45	-	-	1.37	0.97	0.16	2.49	-	-	R696.60	R548.34	R97.37	R1,342.31

Page 86 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B100207	1.29	-	-	31.99	28.40	10.91	71.30	-	-	R19,879.12	R19,788.45	R7,472.64	R47,140.22
K50B100366	3.39	-	-	4.90	1.51	0.25	6.66	-	-	R2,368.48	R859.99	R142.11	R3,370.58
K50B100367	0.05	-	-	0.47	0.40	0.10	0.98	-	-	R259.08	R252.23	R63.85	R575.16
K50B100368	1.11	-	-	3.38	2.41	0.39	6.18	-	-	R1,726.84	R1,359.32	R241.38	R3,327.55
K50B100382	2.15	-	-	54.52	22.97	4.51	82.00	-	-	R29,884.88	R11,896.62	R2,556.45	R44,337.94
K50B100353; K50B100730	0.10	-	-	0.54	0.40	0.09	1.03	-	-	R277.31	R234.60	R47.55	R559.45
K50B100873; K50B100978; K50B101130; K50B100977; K50B101041; K50B101048; K50B100869; K50B100976; K50B100979; K50B100980; K50B100981; K50B100982; K50B100983; K50B100884; K50B100985; K50B100899; K50B100870; K50B100860; K50B100857; K50B100605; K50B100885; K50B100884; K50B100887; K50B100861; K50B100868; K50B100659; K50B100867; K50B100883; K50B100882; K50B100891; K50B100880; K50B100876; K50B100859; K50B100886; K50B100888; K50B100878; K50B100889; K50B100606; K50B101150; K50B101149; K50B100858; K50B100862; K50B100863; K50B100879; K50B100931; K50B100864; K50B100604; K50B100660; K50B100866; K50B100856; K50B100865; K50B100875	33.13	-	-	-	394.47	295.65	690.12	-	-	-	R214,723.35	R183,030.23	R397,753.57

Page 87 of 211

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B100877; K50B100576	3.02	-	-	-	1.33	0.20	1.53	-	-	-	R695.94	R114.68	R810.63
K50B101049	0.49	-	-	-	0.27	0.20	0.47	-	-	-	R135.89	R112.83	R248.72
Total area, workload and budget	59	0	0	194	501	322	1018	R0	R0	R106,898	R277,892	R199,571	R584,361

Page 88 of 211

5.1.6 Management unit 6: Belvidere

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAP species in MU 6 are *Acacia longifolia*, *Eucalyptus diversicolor*, *Nephrolepis cordifolia*, *Schinus terebinthifolius*, *Pinus radiata*, and *Tecoma stans*. The dominant age class for these species is adult. The dominant IAPs in this MU mostly occur at densities ranging from rare to very scattered, however there are a few sites with denser stands of *E. diversicolor*.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Knysna Sand Fynbos occur on the sites in MU 6. All of the sites have however been degraded by IAP infestations or transformed into road reserves, urban areas and parks.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Critically endangered (Knysna Sand Fynbos).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

IAPs in MU 6 pose a low to moderate fire risk. The fire risk is however high on sites where denser stands of *Eucalyptus* spp. or *Pinus radiata* occur. IAPs in MU6 pose a fire risk to residents, residential properties, and critically endangered vegetation.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images



Figure 5.7: Representative photos of sites in MU 6.

Page 90 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.12: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 6.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 6: Belvidere	20	78	72	19	4	4	176	R37,828	R38,414	R10,079	R1,952	R2,070	R90,342

Table 5.13: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 6. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B100020	0.65	3.19	3.19	1.68	0.53	0.53	9.12	R1,600.81	R1,760.89	R1,011.11	R238.54	R252.85	R4,864.20
K50B100170	2.27	16.79	16.79	4.03	0.50	0.50	38.62	R8,069.17	R8,876.08	R2,080.84	R240.41	R254.84	R19,521.34
K50B100163: K50B100757	3.94	22.52	22.52	6.54	1.42	1.42	54.43	R11,949.92	R13,144.92	R3,674.87	R779.57	R826.35	R30,375.64
K50B100169	4.00	14.25	14.25	3.60	0.82	0.82	33.73	R6,404.25	R7,044.67	R1,678.26	R386.47	R409.66	R15,923.31
Total area, workload and budget	11	57	57	16	3	3	136	R28,024	R30,827	R8,445	R1,645	R1,744	R70,684

Page 91 of 211

5.1.7 Management unit 7: Brenton

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAP species in MU 7 are *A. cyclops*, *Pinus radiata*, *A. mearnsii*, *A. saligna*, *Datura stramonium* and *Rubus fruticosus*. The dominant age class for these species is adult, and the IAPs mostly occur at densities ranging from occasional to scattered.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Knysna Sand Fynbos, Cape Seashore Vegetation, Goukamma Dune Thicket, and Southern Cape Dune Fynbos occur in the sites in MU 7. Many of the sites have been degraded by IAP infestations or transformed into road reserves and urban areas. There are, however, a number of sites in the MU that are still in near pristine condition.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Critically endangered (Knysna Sand Fynbos) and Least Concern (Cape Seashore Vegetation, Goukamma Dune Thicket, and Southern Cape Dune Fynbos).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

The IAPs in this MU pose a moderate fire risk, however, the risk is high to extremely high where denser stands of woody species occur, such as *A. cyclops*, *P. radiata*, and *A. mearnsii*. The IAPs in this MU pose a risk to residents, residential properties, and critically endangered vegetation.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images

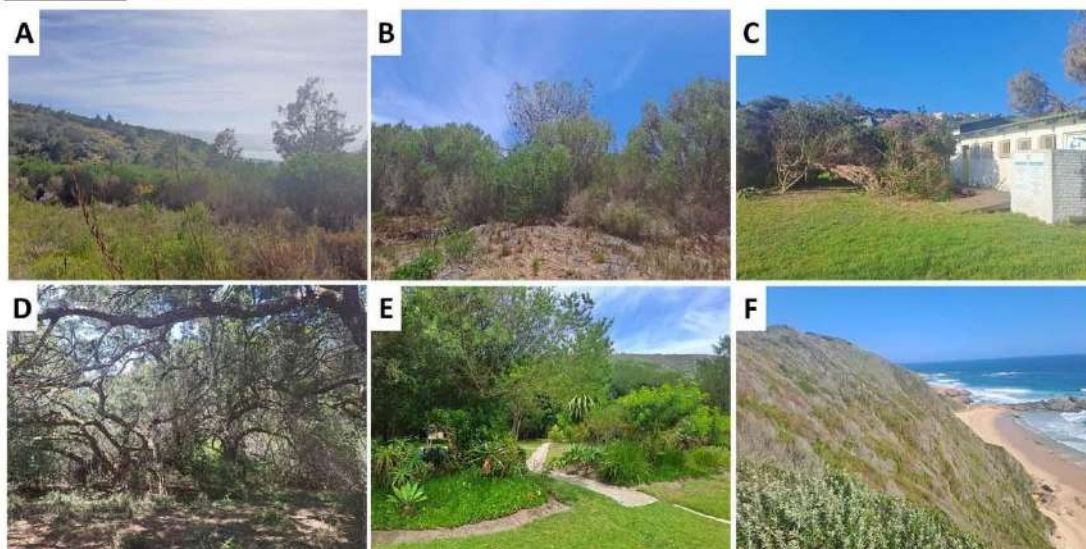


Figure 5.8: Representative photos of sites in MU 7.

Page 93 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.14: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 7.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 7: Brenton	90	427	400	135	49	49	1060	R236,121	R246,839	R89,564	R31,859	R33,771	R638,154

Table 5.15: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 7. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B200005	0.17	0.03	0.03	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.07	R15.15	R16.66	R1.51	R1.49	R1.57	R36.38
K50B100025; K50B100727	18.32	39.49	31.43	4.28	1.15	1.15	77.50	R16,995.81	R15,273.73	R2,335.03	R560.03	R593.63	R35,758.22
K50B100281	1.03	1.44	0.76	0.04	0.04	0.04	2.30	R554.14	R320.45	R17.48	R17.19	R18.22	R927.47
K50B100171	4.23	3.86	3.86	0.81	0.09	0.09	8.71	R1,810.24	R1,991.26	R456.95	R68.73	R51.66	R4,358.83
K50B100013	0.98	0.43	0.43	0.02	0.02	0.02	0.93	R203.79	R224.17	R12.23	R12.02	R12.75	R464.96
K50B100775	0.47	1.38	1.38	0.42	0.08	0.08	3.35	R840.80	R924.88	R238.36	R46.88	R49.69	R2,100.61
Total area, workload and budget	25	47	38	6	1	1	93	R20,420	R18,751	R3,062	R686	R728	R43,646

Page 94 of 211

5.1.8 Management unit 8: Buffalo Bay

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAPs in MU 8 are *Acacia cyclops*, *Myoporum insulare*, and *Agave sisalana*. The dominant age class of these species is adult, and they occur at densities ranging from occasional to scattered. Dense to closed stands of *A. cyclops* are, however, present on a number of sites, particularly on the coastal dunes.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Cape Seashore Vegetation and Goukamma Dune Thicket occur in the sites in MU 8. Many of the sites have, however, been degraded by IAPs or transformed into road reserves and urban areas, including a camp site. A few near pristine sites are however still present in the MU.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Least Concern (Cape Seashore Vegetation and Goukamma Dune Thicket).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

IAPs in this MU pose a moderate fire risk, except where dense to closed stands of *A. cyclops* occur, where the fire risk is extremely high. The IAPs in MU 8 pose a fire risk to residents and residential properties in the MU.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images



Figure 5.9: Representative photos of sites in MU 8.

Page 96 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.16: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 8.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 8: Buffalo Bay	15	70	67	40	16	16	208	R41,509	R44,082	R28,612	R10,700	R11,342	R136,245

Table 5.17: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 8; no sites have been scheduled for the first five year clearing cycle.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
No sites in this MU are scheduled for the first five year clearing cycle.	0.00	-	-	-	-	-	0.00	-	-	-	-	-	R0.00
Total area, workload and budget	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0

Page 97 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.4 Map of management unit 1 - 8

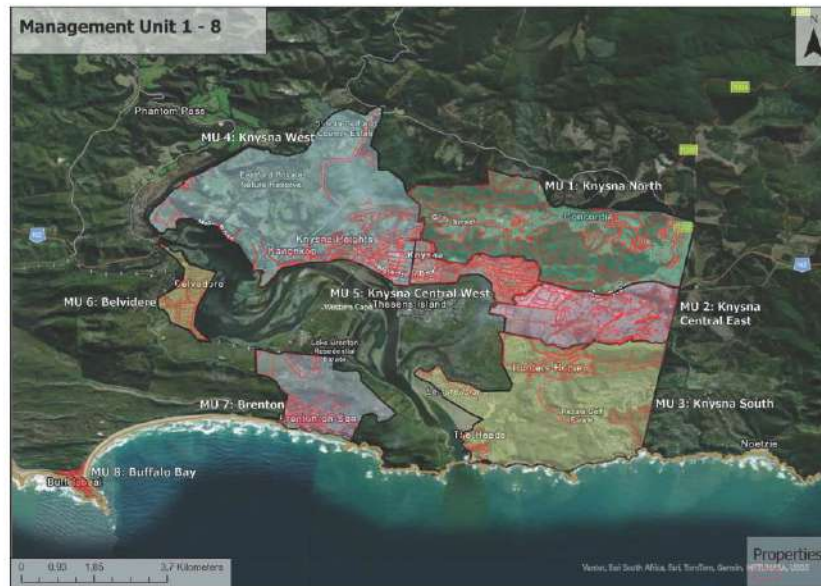


Figure 5.10: Map showing MU 1 to MU 8 including the sites around Knysna, Belvidere, Brenton, and Buffalo Bay within the Knysna municipal domain.

5.1.9 Management unit 9: Sedgefield South

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAPs in MU 9 are *Acacia cyclops*, *Cestrum laevigatum*, *A. saligna*, *Pinus radiata*, *Agave sisalana*. The dominant age class of these species is adult, and they occur mostly at densities ranging from rare to very scattered.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Knysna Sand Fynbos, Goukamma Dune Thicket, Southern Cape Dune Fynbos, and Cape Seashore Vegetation occur in the sites in MU 9. The habitats of many of the sites have, however, been degraded by IAP infestations or transformed into road reserves and urban areas. There are, however, still a number of pristine and near pristine sites in this MU.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Critically endangered (Knysna Sand Fynbos) and Least Concern (Goukamma Dune Thicket, Southern Cape Dune Fynbos, and Cape Seashore Vegetation).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

The IAPs pose an overall moderate fire risk in MU 9, with the risk only being high to extremely high at sites where denser stands of *A. cyclops*, *P. radiata*, and *Eucalyptus grandis* occur. The IAPs in the MU pose a fire risk to residents, residential and commercial properties, as well as to critically endangered vegetation.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images



Figure 5.11: Representative photos of sites in MU 9.

Page 100 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.18: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 9.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 9: Sedgefield South	114	119	82	21	9	9	240	R54,814	R42,906	R11,607	R5,171	R5,481	R119,979

Table 5.19: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 9. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B100127	6.51	10.27	7.41	1.36	0.25	0.25	19.54	R1,459.64	R3,690.78	R757.54	R128.53	R136.24	R9,172.73
K50B100230	6.09	0.67	0.67	0.03	0.03	0.03	1.44	R258.45	R264.29	R15.51	R15.25	R16.16	R589.66
Total area, workload and budget	13	11	8	1	0	0	21	R4,718	R3,975	R773	R144	R152	R9,762

Page 101 of 211

5.1.10 Management unit 10: Sedgefield North

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAPs in the MU are *Acacia mearnsii*, *Eucalyptus diversicolor*, *Lantana camara*, and *Ricinus communis*. The dominant age class of these species is adult, and they occur at rare to scattered densities.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Knysna Sand Fynbos and Garden Route Shale Fynbos occur in this MU, however, it has been degraded by IAPs or transformed into an urban area.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Critically endangered (Knysna Sand Fynbos) and Endangered (Garden Route Shale Fynbos).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

The fire risk posed by IAPs in this MU is low to moderate. The IAPs pose a fire risk to properties, surrounding commercial plantations, and critically endangered vegetation.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images



Figure 5.12: Representative photos of sites in MU 10.

Page 103 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.20: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 10.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 10: Sedgefield North	4	18	17	5	1	1	43	R8,965	R9,386	R2,376	R481	R510	R21,740

Table 5.21: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 10. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K506200023	2.67	15.18	14.00	4.31	0.90	0.90	35.28	R7,135.91	R7,681.45	R1,974.39	R101.33	R428.58	R17,924.67
Total area, workload and budget	3	15	14	4	1	1	35	R7,436	R7,681	R1,974	R404	R429	R17,925

Page 104 of 211

5.1.4 Map of management unit 9 - 10



Figure 5.13: Map showing MU 9 and MU 10 including the sites around Sedgefield within the Knysna municipal domain.

5.1.11 Management unit 11: Karatara

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAPs in MU 11 are *Solanum mauritianum*, *Acacia melanoxylon*, *A. mearnsii*, *Cirsium vulgare*, and *Rubus fruticosus*. The dominant age class for these species is Adult, and they occur at densities ranging from occasional to very scattered, with a few sites of denser infestations of *A. mearnsii*.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Garden Route Shale Fynbos and Southern Afrotropical Forest occur in the MU, however, all of the sites have been severely degraded by IAP infestations or transformed into road reserves, urban areas, or commercial plantations, and pastures.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Endangered (Garden Route Shale Fynbos) and Least Concern (Southern Afrotropical Forest).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

The IAPs in the MU pose a moderate fire risk. The fire risk is, however, high to extremely high on sites where denser stands of *A. mearnsii*, *A. melanoxylon*, and *P. radiata* occur. The IAPs in the MU pose a fire risk to residents and residential properties, commercial plantations, and endangered vegetation.

Additional information:

Commercial pine plantations were represented on a few of the properties assessed within the MU. These sites identified as plantations as well as the species within them are listed in Table 5.22 below. A Permit to undertake restricted activities with respect to the listed species are required for these areas. No information on these areas were able to be produced by the municipality at the time of the assessment. Knysna Municipality, or the tenants leasing the properties, should ensure that such permits are in place and still valid. The estimated workload and clearance budget has been provided for these areas, as implementation will have to take place if permits are not acquired or already in place. If permits are in place the listed species in the sites that are located in plantations will not have to be cleared as part of this IASC programme. Listed species on the sites that are not included in the permit will however have to be controlled.

Table 5.22: Knysna municipal sites with IAP species grown as part of a commercial plantation.

Management Unit (MU)	Site	Species	Management action
Management unit 11: Karatara	K50B100574	<i>Pinus pinaster</i>	Obtain permit for plantation species, and control all other IAPs within the site
	K50B100282	<i>Pinus pinaster</i>	Obtain permit for plantation species, and control all other IAPs within the site

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images

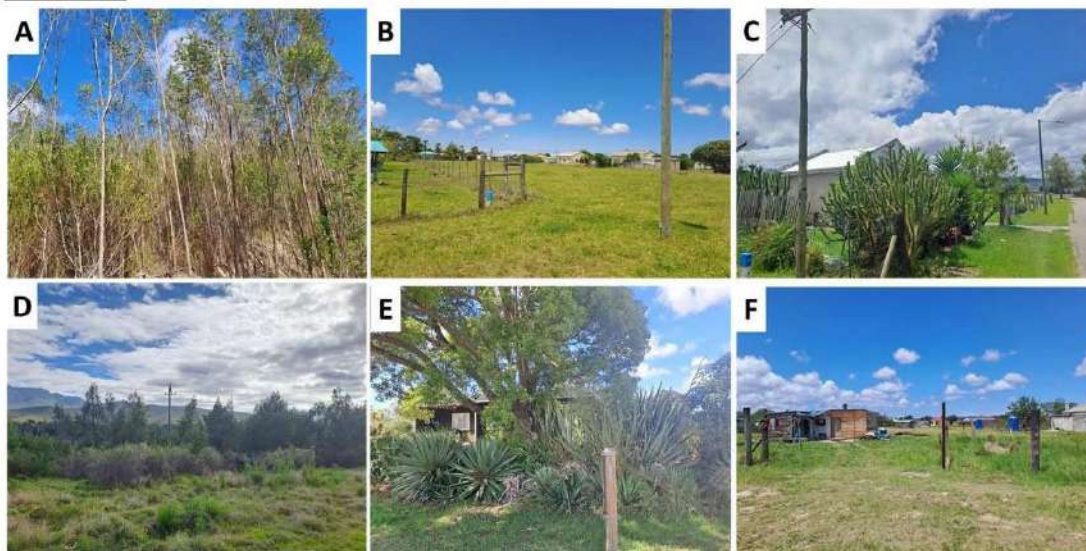


Figure 5.14: Representative photos of sites in MU 11.

Page 107 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.23: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 11.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 11: Karatara	75	787	526	204	101	101	1718	R437,371	R324,501	R132,425	R65,267	R69,183	R1,028,748

Table 5.24: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 11; no sites have been scheduled for the first five year clearing cycle.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
No sites in this MU are scheduled for the first five year clearing cycle.	0.00	-	-	-	-	-	0.00	-	-	-	-	-	R0.00
Total area, workload and budget	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0

Page 108 of 211

5.1.12 Management unit 12: Rheenendal

5.1.2.1 Management unit description

Description of dominant IAPs:

The dominant IAPs in MU 12 are *A. mearnsii*, *Eucalyptus grandis*, *A. melanoxylon*, *Lantana camara*, and *Ricinus communis*. The dominant age class for these species is Adult, and they most often occur at densities ranging from very scattered to medium.

Description of dominant habitat type within the management unit:

Garden Route Shale Fynbos and Southern Afrotropical Forest occur in the MU, however many of the sites have been degraded by IAP infestations or transformed into road reserves, urban areas, or homesteads.

Ecological threat status associated with the vegetation types which occur throughout the MU:

Endangered (Garden Route Shale Fynbos) and Least Concern (Southern Afrotropical Forest).

Fire risk and impact resulting from IAPs:

The IAPs in the MU pose a moderate fire risk. The fire risk is, however, high to extremely high on sites where denser stands of woody species occur such as *A. melanoxylon*, *A. mearnsii*, *E. grandis*, and *Pinus radiata*. The IAPs in the MU pose a fire risk to the surrounding community, residents, residential properties, and endangered vegetation.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

5.1.2.2 Site images



Figure 5.15: Representative photos of sites in MU 12.

Page 110 of 211

5.1.2.3 Workload and budget

Table 5.25: Workload and budget for clearing efforts for all sites in MU 12.

Management unit	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Costs					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total
MU 12: Rheerndal	63	3310	1112	443	131	131	3127	R714,313	R679,718	R278,977	R72,140	R76,468	R1,821,615

Table 5.26: Workload and budget for sites that are scheduled for clearing in the first five year cycle in MU 12. Workload and costs are presented in the years sites are scheduled to be treated.

Site	Area (ha)	Workload (person days)						Cost					
		Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Total per property
K50B100035	0.51	3.85	3.40	0.83	0.17	0.17	8.47	R1,851.09	R1,837.63	R476.69	R89.62	R95.00	R4,350.03
K50B100410	7.02	41.32	35.13	8.89	1.53	1.53	88.40	R17,971.69	R17,139.64	R4,074.47	R690.84	R732.29	R40,608.94
K50B100458	2.18	2.30	1.79	0.39	0.06	0.06	4.61	R880.20	R751.47	R180.31	R27.96	R29.64	R1,869.58
K50B100166_A	8.53	237.99	208.15	90.66	27.30	27.30	591.39	R134,362.51	R130,932.02	R58,143.05	R14,898.35	R15,792.25	R354,128.17
K50B100328	3.67	98.24	82.64	33.37	9.51	9.51	233.25	R53,545.21	R50,946.47	R21,014.45	R5,191.88	R5,503.39	R136,201.40
K50B100118	0.86	27.81	25.36	11.05	4.94	4.94	74.09	R16,221.79	R16,550.53	R7,748.00	R3,088.44	R3,273.75	R46,882.51
K50B100274	1.00	9.53	7.83	1.97	0.32	0.32	19.96	R4,683.59	R4,362.20	R1,097.09	R174.70	R185.18	R10,502.74
K50B100164	0.38	3.64	2.96	0.75	0.12	0.12	7.59	R1,785.22	R1,648.67	R415.38	R66.94	R70.95	R3,987.15
K50B100166_B	8.53	-	237.99	208.15	90.66	27.30	564.10	-	R142,424.26	R138,787.94	R61,631.64	R15,792.25	R358,636.08
K50B100166_C	8.53	-	-	237.99	208.15	90.66	536.80	-	-	R150,969.71	R147,115.21	R65,329.53	R363,414.46
K50B100119	1.03	-	-	33.40	29.66	13.04	76.10	-	-	R21,986.28	R21,795.71	R10,289.52	R54,071.51
K50B100120	3.95	-	-	65.45	57.65	23.53	146.63	-	-	R40,347.69	R40,366.13	R18,734.71	R97,448.53
K50B100280	2.22	-	-	62.33	44.49	11.87	118.69	-	-	R34,352.62	R26,314.30	R6,675.07	R67,341.99
K50B100364	2.05	-	-	49.50	42.32	15.77	107.59	-	-	R30,439.16	R28,925.37	R10,906.89	R70,271.42
K50B100365	5.50	-	-	132.69	113.45	42.27	288.41	-	-	R81,505.59	R77,537.68	R29,237.14	R188,370.41
Total area, workload and budget	56	425	605	937	630	268	2866	R231,301	R366,593	R591,628	R427,915	R180,648	R1,798,085

Page 111 of 211

5.1.4 Map of management unit 11 - 12

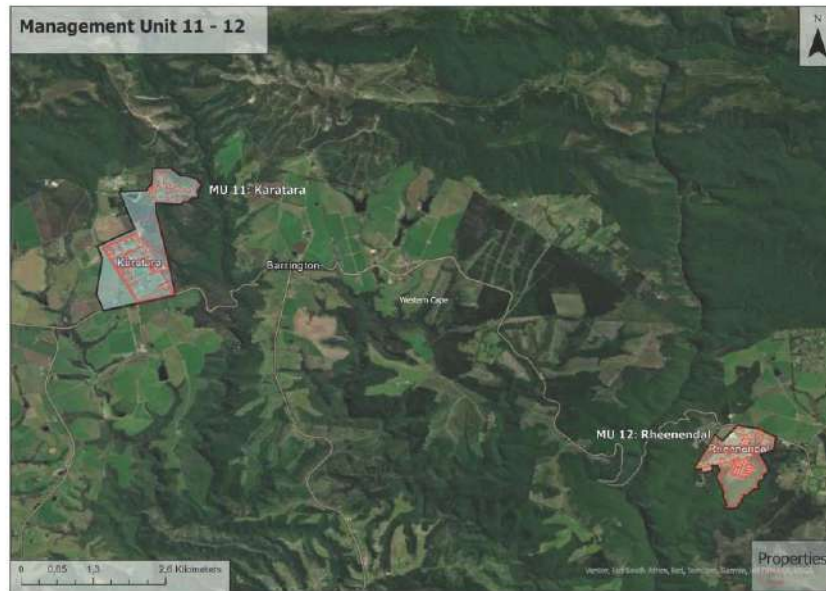


Figure 5.16: Map showing MU 11 and MU 12 including the sites around Karatara and Rheenendal within the Knysna municipal domain.

5.2 Listed IAP species, objectives, timelines and treatment methods

In this section a summary is provided on the management of all the IAPs on Knysna Municipality properties. In Table 5.27 a list is provided of all the NEM:BA and CARA listed species identified on Knysna Municipal properties. For each species, the objectives and desired state, timeframe, and species priority is provided. The control and biomass management methods for each species are provided for both terrestrial and riverine areas. The average density of each species per MU is also provided. Wherever no density is provided for a species in an MU the species did not occur in that specific MU. The objectives and timeframes are based on each species' NEM:BA and CARA categories (as discussed in Section 4.1, Table 4.2). There are, however, special conditions which apply for certain species based on the habitat in which a specific plant occurs. For example, in most habitats category 3 adult species do not have to be cleared, but rather its spread should be prevented and young individuals controlled. In riparian zones, these species should, however, be treated as category 1b species and therefore controlled. Similarly, certain species, such as *M. azederach*, is category 1b in most habitats, however these species are listed as category 3 species where they occur in urban areas. All of the special conditions for the applicable species are provided in Table 4.1, and this table should be used in conjunction with Table 5.27 below.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Table S.27: NEM:BA and CARA listed IAP species, average densities per MU, objectives, timelines and treatment methods.

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Acacia baileyana</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: 3	Baileys Wattle	MU 1: Occasional MU 4: Occasional	Moderate	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young seedling, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Acacia cyclops</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 2	Red eye	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Very scattered MU 6: Occasional MU 7: Scattered MU 8: Medium MU 9: Occasional	Extremely low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Felling	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Acacia elata</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Pepper tree wattle	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Rare MU 4: Very scattered MU 13: Rare	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate

Page 114 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).								- Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	terrestrial methods
<i>Acacia longifolia</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Long-leaved wattle	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Very scattered MU 4: Very scattered MU 5: Very scattered MU 6: Very scattered MU 7: Very scattered MU 12: Very scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i> NEM:BA: 2 CARA: 2	Black wattle	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Scattered MU 3: Very scattered MU 5: Very scattered MU 6: Occasional	Extremely low	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 115 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
		MU 7: Very scattered MU 8: Rare MU 10: Very scattered MU 11: Scattered MU 12: Scattered			cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)								where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	
<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i> NEM:BA: 2 CARA: 2	Atalapha blackwood	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Scattered MU 3: Very scattered MU 4: Very scattered MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Rare MU 7: Very scattered MU 8: Rare MU 10: Rare MU 11: Scattered MU 12: Medium	Extremely low	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone sites if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Acacia pulcherrima</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Pearl acacia	MU 3: Rare MU 4: Rare MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone sites if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 116 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Acacia saligna</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 2	Port Jackson willow	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Very scattered MU 3: Occasional MU 4: Very scattered MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Occasional MU 7: Very scattered MU 8: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 10: Very scattered MU 11: Rare MU 12: Very scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone sites if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Agave americana</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: n/a	Spreading century plant	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Rare MU 6: Rare MU 7: Rare MU 8: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 10: Occasional	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, eradicate species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	• Seedlings: Stack in piles • Seedlings in road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove • Young and Adult: Leave standing	• Leave standing
<i>Agave stuebeli</i> NEM:BA: 2 CARA: 2	Sisal hemp	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Occasional MU 7: Occasional	High	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	• Seedlings: Stack in piles • Seedlings in road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove • Young and Adult: Leave standing	• Leave standing

Page 117 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
		MU 9: Occasional MU 10: Rare MU 11: Rare MU 12: Rare			scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Agaveatum houstonianum</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Mexican agaveatum	MU 1: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Moderate	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Hand pull	• Leave standing	• Remove biomass and stack, chip, or remove
<i>Alnus altissima</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Tree of heaven	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 5: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles.	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone sites if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 118 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)								• Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	
<i>Albizia lebbekii</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Lebbek tree	MU 5: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Felling	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone sites if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Alpinia zerumbet</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: n/a	Shell ginger	MU 5: Occasional	Low	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone sites if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Anemone cordifolia</i>	Madeira vine	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional	Extremely low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	• Young: Leave standing	• Remove biomass and

Page 119 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1		MU 3: Rare MU 4: Rare MU 5: Very scattered MU 7: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Scattered			the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).								- Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes. - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Arundo donax</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Giant reed/ Spanish reed	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Rare MU 7: Very scattered MU 11: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	- Young: Leave standing. - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes. - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Austrorhynchospora cylindrica</i> NEM:BA: 1a CARA: n/a	Cane cactus	MU 1: Rare MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Rare MU 12: Rare	Moderate	Combatted, where practical, feasible eradicated	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	- Seedlings: Stack in piles. - Seedlings in road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove. - Young and Adult: Leave standing.	Leave standing

Page 120 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).									
<i>Austrorhynchospora subulata</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Long spine cactus	MU 1: Occasional MU 11: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	- Seedlings: Stack in piles. - Seedlings in road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove. - Young and Adult: Leave standing.	Leave standing
<i>Bauhinia variegata</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: 3	Orchid Tree	MU 4: Rare MU 9: Rare	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Logging or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Logging or pruning	Felling	- Seedlings: Leave standing. - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes. - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Young and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 121 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Bryophyllum delagoense</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Mother of millions	MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Rare MU 5: Occasional MU 11: Rare	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	- Seedlings: Stack in piles. - Seedlings in road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove. - Young and Adult: Leave standing.	Leave Standing
<i>Callistemon vimineus</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: n/a	Weeping bottlebrush	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Occasional MU 9: Occasional MU 9: Very scattered	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes. - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Canna indica</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Indian shot	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 6: Rare MU 7: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes. - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove.	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 122 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).								- Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	
<i>Cardiospermum grandiflorum</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Balloon vine	MU 4: Rare	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes. - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Cuscutaria cunninghamiana</i> NEM:BA: 2 CARA: 2	Bedford	MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Rare MU 5: Occasional MU 7: Rare MU 11: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes. - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 123 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Cotbananthus nasutus</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Madagascar Fertilewilde	MU 1: Rare MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 8: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 11: Rare	Extremely Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Low	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Handpull	• Leave standing	• Remove biomass and stacc, chip, or remove
<i>Cercus jamacaru</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Queen of the night	MU 2: Rare MU 4: Rare MU 7: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 12: Rare	High	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	• Seedlings: Stack in piles • Seedlings in road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove • Young and Adult: Leave standing	• Leave standing
<i>Cestrum brevifolium</i>	Inkberry	MU 1: Very scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat	• Remove biomass and revert to

Page 124 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1		MU 2: Very scattered MU 3: Occasional MU 4: Very scattered MU 5: Scattered MU 6: Occasional MU 7: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Scattered			the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).								• Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in line on site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Cissampelos</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Spear thistle	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Handpull	• Leave standing	• Remove biomass and stacc, chip, or remove
<i>Corchorus</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Ticloeed	MU 9: Rare	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on	Low	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Handpull	• Leave standing	• Remove biomass and stacc, chip, or remove

Page 125 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Cortaderia setiformis</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Pampas grass	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Occasional MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Moderate	Cut and spray	Cut and spray	Cut and spray	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Remove biomass	• Remove biomass
<i>Cotoneaster franchetii</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Orange Cotoneaster	MU 5: Rare	High	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in fine prone site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 126 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Cotoneaster glauzophyllus</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Late Cotoneaster	MU 5: Rare	High	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in fine prone site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Dotaria stramonium</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Common Thorn apple	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Rare MU 5: Rare MU 6: Rare MU 7: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Moderate	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Hand pull	• Leave standing	• Remove biomass and stack, chip, or remove
<i>Eriobotrya japonica</i>	Loquat	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat	• Remove biomass and revert to

Page 127 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
NEM:BA: 1b (not listed in urban areas) CARA: 3		MU 3: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 7: Rare MU 9: Rare			the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035). In urban areas, spread prevented, new planting prohibited.								• Young and Adult: Stacks along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Eucalyptus camaldulensis</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 2	River red gum	MU 5: Very scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stacks in piles when site is flat • Young and Adult: Stacks along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 128 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Eucalyptus viminalis</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 2	Sugar gum	MU 4: Very scattered MU 6: Very scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stacks in piles when site is flat • Young and Adult: Stacks along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 2	Karr	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Medium MU 3: Medium MU 4: Scattered MU 5: Very scattered MU 6: Very scattered MU 7: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 10: Scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stacks in piles when site is flat • Young and Adult: Stacks along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Eucalyptus grandis</i> NEM:BA: 1b	Saligna gum	MU 1: Scattered MU 2: Scattered MU 3: Occasional	Extremely low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stacks in piles when site is flat	• Remove biomass and revert to

Page 129 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
CARA: 2		MU 4: Very scattered MU 5: Very scattered MU 6: Very scattered MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Very scattered			the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).								- Young and Adult: Stacks along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Eucalyptus paniculata</i> NEM:BA: n/a CARA: 2	Grey Ironbark	MU 1: Scattered	Low	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stacks in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stacks along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Eucalyptus sideroxylon</i> NEM:BA: n/a CARA: 2	Black Ironbark	MU 6: Very scattered	Low	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stacks in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stacks along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 130 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).								- Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	
<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 2	Honey Locust	MU 4: Very scattered	High	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stacks in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stacks along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Grevillea robusta</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: 3	Australian silky oak	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 11: Rare	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Felling	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stacks in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stacks along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 131 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING

AGENDA

22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Hakea salicifolia</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Willow hakea	MU 11: Occasional	High	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Felling	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Hakea sericea</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Silky hakea	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 7: Rare MU 11: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Felling	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Hedera canariensis</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: n/a	Canary Ivy	MU 2: Occasional	Moderate	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited, Control in	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030).	Low	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 132 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
				Riparian zones.	Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.								- Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	
<i>Hedera helix</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: n/a	English Ivy	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Very scattered MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 9: Rare	Moderate	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited, Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Hedyotis corymbosa</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	White ginger lily	MU 1: Very scattered MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Very scattered	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 133 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Hedychium frutescens</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Yellow ginger lily	MU 2: Occasional MU 11: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Hedychium gardenianum</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Kanji ginger lily	MU 4: Rare	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Homalanthus populifolius</i>	Bleeding heart tree	MU 1: Occasional MU 4: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Felling	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat	• Remove biomass and revert to

Page 134 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a		MU 5: Very scattered MU 6: Rare			the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).								• Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Young and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Hylocereus undatus</i> NEM:BA: 2 CARA: n/a	Dragon fruit	MU 3: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 10: Occasional	High	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	• Seedlings: Stack in piles • Seedlings: In road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove • Young and Adult: Leave standing	• Leave standing

Page 135 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Ipomoea indica</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Blue morning glory	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Very scattered MU 3: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Very scattered MU 11: Very scattered MU 12: Very scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Hand pull	• Leave standing	• Remove biomass and stack, chip, or remove
<i>Ipomoea purpurea</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Morning glory (common)	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Very scattered MU 5: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Extremely low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 136 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Jacaranda imbricifolia</i> NEM:BA: n/a CARA: 3	Jacaranda	MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Rare MU 9: Rare	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young seedling, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Lantana camara</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Lantana	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Very scattered MU 3: Occasional MU 4: Very scattered MU 6: Scattered MU 7: Rare MU 8: Occasional MU 10: Scattered MU 12: Very scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Leptospermum laevigatum</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Australian myrtle	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Rare MU 3: Rare MU 4: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030).	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate

Page 137 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
		MU 7: Occasional MU 9: Very scattered			Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).								- Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	terrestrial methods
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> NEM:BA: 2 CARA: 1	Leucaena	MU 8: Occasional	High	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Lonicera japonica</i> NEM:BA: n/a CARA: n/a	Japanese honeysuckle	MU 3: Rare MU 5: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited, control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10	Low	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 138 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					years before removal of the IAP								where safe and feasible or remove	
													Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	
<i>Melua dendromorpha</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Tree Mallow	MU 1: Rare MU 9: Rare	High	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Low	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Melua azedarach</i> NEM:BA: 1a (3 in urban areas) CARA: 3	Syringa	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Very scattered MU 9: Rare MU 10: Occasional MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Extremely low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 139 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
				In urban areas control is not required; prevent spread in these areas.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030).									
<i>Metrosideros excelsa</i> NEM:BA: n/a CARA: 3	New Zealand Christmas tree	MU 7: Rare MU 8: Occasional MU 9: Rare	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Mitrocallis jayana</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Four-o'clock	MU 9: Rare	High	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 3 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 140 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Morus alba</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: 3	Common mulberry	MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Rare MU 5: Occasional MU 11: Rare	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Myoporum laetare</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: n/a	Boobialla	MU 7: Occasional MU 8: Very scattered	Moderate	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Myoporum laetum</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: n/a	New Zealand Manatoka	MU 3: Rare MU 4: Rare MU 7: Rare MU 9: Rare	Moderate	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 141 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					years before removal of the IAP								• Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	
<i>Myoporum laetifolium</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: 3	Manatoka	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Rare MU 3: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Occasional MU 7: Occasional MU 8: Occasional MU 9: Occasional MU 10: Occasional MU 11: Rare	Moderate	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young sprouting, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	• Seedlings: Leave standing • Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. • Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes. • Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. • Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Erect sword fern	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Occasional MU 7: Occasional MU 8: Occasional MU 9: Occasional MU 10: Occasional MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Very scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Hand pull	• Leave standing	• Remove biomass and stack, chip, or remove
<i>Nerium oleander</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Oleander	MU 3: Rare MU 4: Rare MU 7: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Young: Leave standing. • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes.	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate

Page 142 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).								• Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. • Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	terrestrial methods
<i>Nicotiana glauca</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Wild Tobacco	MU 1: Occasional MU 4: Rare MU 5: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	• Young: Leave standing. • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes. • Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove. • Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove. • Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads.	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Opuntia ficus-indica</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Sweet prickly pear	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Rare MU 3: Rare MU 4: Rare MU 5: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 11: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	• Seedlings: Stack in piles. • Seedlings in road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove. • Young and Adult: Leave standing.	• Leave standing

Page 143 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Opuntia microdasys</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Teddy bear Cactus	MU 7: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 3 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	- Seedlings: Stack in piles. - Seedlings in road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove. - Young and Adult: Leave standing	Leave standing
<i>Opuntia monacantha</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Cochineal prickly pear	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 10: Rare MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 3 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	Stem inject	- Seedlings: Stack in piles. - Seedlings in road reserves or urban areas: Chip if viable and safe or remove. - Young and Adult: Leave standing	Leave standing

Page 144 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Sliver bean	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Rare MU 3: Rare MU 4: Rare MU 5: Occasional MU 7: Rare MU 9: Rare	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 3 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Passiflora caerulea</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Blue passion flower	MU 2: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 3 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 145 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Phytolacca dioica</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: 3	Elephantbush	MU 1: Rare MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Rare MU 5: Occasional MU 12: Rare	Moderate	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Phytolacca uctandra</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Forest inkberry	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 13: Rare MU 12: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Hand pull	Leave standing	Remove biomass and stack, chip, or remove

Page 146 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Pinus pliosser</i> NEM:BA: 1b (2 for plantations) CARA: 2	Cluster pine	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Very scattered MU 4: Occasional MU 11: Scattered	Low	Without permit - Controlled With permit - Contained, spread prevented	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Felling	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 147 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Pisonia radiata</i> NEM:BA: 1b (2 for plantations) CARA: 2	Monterey pine	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Very scattered MU 3: Very scattered MU 4: Very scattered MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Very scattered MU 7: Occasional MU 9: Very scattered MU 10: Very scattered MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Low	Without permit - Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Felling	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Plectranthus comatus</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Woolly plectranthus	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Rare MU 3: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 148 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)								Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	
<i>Psidium guajava</i> NEM:BA: n/a CARA: 2	Guaava	MU 6: Rare MU 9: Occasional	Low	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Pyracantha angustifolia</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Yellow Firethorn	MU 9: Occasional	High	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 149 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Ricinus communis</i> NEM:BA: 2 CARA: 1a	Caster oil plant	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Rare MU 7: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 10: Rare MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Very scattered	Low	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 2	Black locust tree	MU 3: Rare MU 11: Rare	High	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 150 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i> NEM:BA: 2 CARA: 1	European blackberry	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Very scattered MU 7: Occasional MU 9: Occasional MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Extremely low	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Salix babingtonia</i> NEM:BA: n/a CARA: 2	Weeping Willow	MU 2: Rare MU 3: Rare MU 5: Rare	High	Controlled and where possible local extirpation	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 151 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Sambucus nigra</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	European Elder	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 11: Rare MU 12: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Felling	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Felling	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Sasa romosa</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: n/a	Dwarf Yellow-striped Bamboo	MU 4: Rare MU 5: Rare	Moderate	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 152 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: 3	Brazilian pepper tree	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional MU 6: Occasional MU 7: Very scattered MU 8: Occasional MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional	Low	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Senecio didymobotrya</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Peanut butter cassia	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Rare MU 9: Rare	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Senecio septemtrionalis</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Arsenic bush	MU 1: Occasional MU 11: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 153 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)								- Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	
<i>Sesbania punicea</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Red sesbania	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Rare MU 5: Occasional MU 10: Rare MU 11: Rare MU 12: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 3 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and stump	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Solanum mauritianum</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Bagweed	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Very scattered MU 3: Occasional MU 5: Very scattered MU 10: Rare MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Very scattered	Extremely low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 3 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and stump	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 154 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									
<i>Spartium junceum</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Spanish broom	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Rare MU 4: Rare	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 3 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	High	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and stump	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Syzygium cumini</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 3	Jambolan	MU 9: Occasional	High	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 3 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 155 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Syzygium jambos</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: 3	Rose apple	MU 11: Rare	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Tamarix ramosissima</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Pink tamarisk	MU 4: Rare	High	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Low	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and stump application	Cut and stump application	- Young: Leave standing - Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Seedling and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Seedling and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 156 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Trochodendron araliifolium</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Yellow bells	MU 2: Occasional MU 3: Rare MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Rare MU 6: Rare MU 9: Occasional MU 11: Rare	Low	Controlled	Control species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	High	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Tipuana tipu</i> NEM:BA: 3 CARA: 3	Tipuana	MU 2: Very scattered MU 4: Occasional MU 5: Occasional	High	Spread prevented, new planting prohibited. Control in riparian zones.	Retain adult species and prevent young spreading, and control in riparian zones within the first five year treatment cycle (2026 to 2030). Where practical, replace with indigenous species, growing them together for a period of up to 10 years before removal of the IAP.	Low	Foliar spray	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	Hand pull	Lopping or pruning	Cut stump	- Seedlings: Leave standing - Young and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat - Young and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes - Young and Adult: Chip in fire prone site if viable or remove - Young and Adult in road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove - Spread light loads of chipped biomass or remove large loads	Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods

Page 157 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Wandering Jew	MU 1: Very scattered MU 2: Occasional MU 4: Rare MU 5: Occasional MU 7: Occasional MU 11: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Extremely Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	• Young: leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in the prone site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of clipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Verbena bonariensis</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Wild verbena	MU 1: Rare MU 2: Rare MU 3: Occasional MU 4: Rare MU 5: Rare MU 7: Rare MU 11: Rare MU 12: Occasional	Moderate	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Hand pull	• Leave standing	• Remove biomass and stack, chip, or remove

Page 158 of 211

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARA)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
<i>Vitex major</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Greater periwinkle	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Very scattered MU 4: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	• Young: leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in the prone site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of clipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Vitex minor</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: n/a	Lesser Periwinkle	MU 1: Very scattered MU 5: Rare MU 6: Rare MU 9: Rare MU 11: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035).	Moderate	Hand pull	Foliar spray	Cut and spray	Hand pull	Cut and application	Cut and application	• Young: Leave standing • Seedling and Adult: Stack in piles when site is flat. • Seedling and Adult: Stack along contour on steep slopes • Seedling and Adult: Chip in the prone site if viable or remove • Seedling and Adult: In road reserves and urban areas: Chip where safe and feasible or remove • Spread light loads of clipped biomass or remove large loads	• Remove biomass and revert to appropriate terrestrial methods
<i>Xanthium spinosum</i> NEM:BA: 1b CARA: 1	Spiry cocklebur	MU 1: Occasional MU 2: Occasional MU 12: Occasional	Low	Controlled	Control: species on scheduled sites within the first 5 year clearing cycle (2026 to 2030). Initial and follow up clearing of IAPs on	Moderate	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Foliar spray	Hand pull	Hand pull	Hand pull	• Leave standing	• Remove biomass and stack, chip, or remove

Page 159 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species and IAP listing (NEM:BA & CARR)	Common name	Average density per MU	Probability of complete eradication	Objectives and desired state	Timeframe	Priority	Control Treatment						Biomass Management	
							Terrestrial			Riverine			Terrestrial	Riverine
							Seedling	Young	Adult	Seedling	Young	Adult		
					scheduled sites and follow up clearing on sites which have been cleared during previous clearing cycles. Where practical, eradicate species on selected sites by the end of the second 5 year cycle (2031 to 2035)									

5.3 Potential emerging weeds

There were a high number of listed IAP species observed across Knysna municipal properties, and most of these species have established populations which are present throughout most MUs. There were, however, certain species which were identified as potential emerging weeds, as they are present in lower densities, less frequently, and have not yet heavily infested sites.

These emerging weed species have been highlighted in Table 5.28 below. Early Detection and Rapid Response strategies should be considered when treating these species to ensure efficient and effective control. If these species are not treated, they will likely continue to establish and spread, forming dense infestations which become increasingly difficult to treat and control.

A focused EDRR strategy should be considered for the identified species. The four component strategy should consider education, monitoring, assessment and management action to identify and eradicate new, localized invasive weeds before they spread. By eliminating small emerging infestations (often smaller than one hectare in extent) EDRR will prevent long term ecological damage and high management costs.

Four component strategy to include:

- Education: Training to recognize the potential emerging weeds.
- Monitoring and surveillance: Regular surveys of high risk areas to find new infestations.
- Assessment: Evaluating the severity and risk of the infestation.
- Rapid Action: Quickly treating the emerging weeds using methods like manual removal or foliar spraying.

The location and details pertaining to the potential emerging weeds listed in Table 5.28 can be located in the Invasive Alien Plant Database for Knysna Municipality Properties presented at Supporting document 3. Examples of a number of these species are provided in Figure 5.17.

Table 5.28: Potential emerging weeds encountered on Knysna Municipal properties during the IAS assessment.

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	CARA category	Comment
<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	Tree-of-heaven	1b	Invader - Category 3	Low densities observed, with the exception of a few forest areas in Knysna.
<i>Austrocylindropuntia cylindrica</i>	Cane cactus	1a		Fairly low densities observed. Mainly observed being spread from gardens and green waste dumps.
<i>Austrocylindropuntia subulata</i>	Long spine cactus	1b	Weed - Category 1	Fairly low densities observed. Mainly observed being spread from gardens and green waste dumps.
<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i>	Tickseed			Very low densities observed. Mainly planted in gardens, few observed escaped.
<i>Hamamelis virginica</i>	Bleeding-heart Tree	1b		Younger plants observed at fairly low densities.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	CARA category	Comment
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	Leucaena	2	Weed - Category 1 plant in the Western Cape, Category 2 plant in the rest of South Africa	Low densities observed. Mainly observed as a potential emerging weed in Sedgefield in the Groenvallei area.
<i>Malva dendromorpha</i>	Tree Mallow	1b		Low densities observed. Most frequently observed within urban areas and around communities.
<i>Mirabilis jalapa</i>	Four-o'clock	1b		Low densities observed. Most frequently observed within urban areas, specifically around communities.
<i>Senna septemtrionalis</i>	Arsenic Bush	1b		Low densities observed. Most frequent around urban areas such as road verges.
<i>Spartium junceum</i>	Spanish broom	a. 1b in Eastern Cape and Western Cape. b. 3 in Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga, North-West and Northern Cape.	Weed - Category 1	Low densities observed. Observed in a variety of habitats.



Figure 5.17: A) *Allanthus altissima*; B) *Homalanthus populifolius*; C) *Leucaena leucocephala*; D) *Malva dendromorpha*; E) *Mirabilis jalapa*; F) *Senna septemtrionalis*; G) *Spartium junceum*; and H) *Austrocyllindropuntia subulata* (Images B to H sourced from the internet).

5.4 Invasive species of considerable concern

This section aims to highlight specific well-established listed IAP species which frequently occur across Knysna Municipal properties and pose a significant threat of invasion, yet were not observed to be receiving treatment on sites. We suspect that these species are currently overlooked, as they may not be as commonly known as other more prominent species. As a result, these highly invasive species are being allowed to spread relatively unchecked, with many of these species observed to be sold within nurseries around the Garden Route, and bought for planting in gardens, from which they are able to escape and spread. Table 5.29 provides a list of listed IAP species which were observed to be less well-known despite being of particular concern in the Knysna area due to their aggressive nature.

Table 5.29: IAP species of particular concern potentially requiring attention.

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA category	CARA category
<i>Anredera cordifolia</i>	Madeira vine	1b	Weed - Category 1
<i>Canna indica</i>	Indian shot	1b	Weed - Category 1
<i>Cestrum laevigatum</i>	Inkberry	1b	Weed - Category 1
<i>Hedychium coronarium</i>	White ginger lily	1b	Weed - Category 1
<i>Hedychium flavescens</i>	Yellow ginger lilly	1b	Weed - Category 1
<i>Hedychium gardnerianum</i>	Kahili ginger lily	1b	Weed - Category 1
<i>Ipomoea indica</i>	Blue morning glory	1b	Weed - Category 1 plant in the Northern Province, KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga, Category 3 plant in the rest of South Africa
<i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i>	Erect sword fern	a. 1b in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga, Limpopo and Western Cape. b. 3 in Free State, Gauteng, North-West and Northern Cape.	
<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	European Elder	1b	
<i>Tradescantia fluminensis</i>	Wandering Jew	1b	

5.5 Summary of previous clearing efforts

A list of Knysna Municipality properties where IAPs were previously treated were available, however, no data was provided on the number of treatments undertaken, details of methodology, resources required and person days used or the success of previous clearing efforts. The ACS team therefore evaluated previous clearing efforts in-field during the IAP survey. The evaluation was based on three key criteria: 1) Whether any listed species were left

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

untreated; 2) whether resprouting was observed; and 3) amount of regrowth observed. For each species treated, previous clearing was documented as either successful (limited resprouting and reasonable regrowth of IAPs) or unsuccessful (resprouting of IAPs previously treated, listed species and plants left untreated within the site, or extensive regrowth of IAPs).

In Table 5.30, an indication of sites that have previously been cleared are provided, as well as which species on the site were previously cleared, the success of previous clearance efforts, and additional information, including suggestions for improved clearing results in the future. Many of the previous clearing efforts were successful, however a number of sites were not adequately treated. Two recurring shortcomings were that often not all listed species or individuals of a given species were cleared, and that resprouting of previously treated species was observed on many sites. For future clearing efforts teams should ensure that all listed species on a site are cleared, and that any new IAPs on the site are added to the site's species list, as well as that the correct registered herbicides are used and the correct herbicide application methods are used on each resprouting species.

Table 5.30: Sites that have previously been cleared, the IAP species that was cleared on these sites, the success of clearing on these sites, and additional information.

Nbal ID	IAP species	Success of previous clearance	Comment
K50B100127	<i>Acacia saligna</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100230	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100171	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100013	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	Ensure that all listed species are cleared in future treatments and that the correct herbicide and application method is used.
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
K50B100005	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
K50B100025; K50B100727	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Previous clearing successful	Previous clearance on species successful. A few adults are however still present, and young plants are emerging. Stacking should be done along contour; biomass is currently not properly managed.
	<i>Pinus radiata</i>		Previous clearing of species successful, but young plants are emerging.
	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>		Previous clearing mostly successful, however some trees are resprouting. Ensure correct herbicide and herbicide application methods are used in future treatments..
	<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i>		Adjacent property remains uncleared with high density of IAPs. Monitor the boundary to ensure species are not spreading from neighbouring property.
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		-
	<i>Hakea sericea</i>		
	<i>Paraserianthes lophantha</i>		
K50B100281	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>		
	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>		
K50B100020	<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	Previously cleared IAPs resprouting. Ensure correct herbicide and herbicide application methods are used in future treatments.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Nbal ID	IAP species	Success of previous clearance	Comment
K50B100170	<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	Previously cleared IAPs resprouting. Ensure correct herbicide and herbicide application methods are used in future treatments.
K50B100169	<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	Previously cleared IAPs resprouting. Ensure correct herbicide and herbicide application methods are used in future treatments.
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100163; K50B100757	<i>Eucalyptus cladocalyx</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
	<i>Eucalyptus sideroxylon</i>		
	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>		
K50B100018	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100007	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100008	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100089	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
	<i>Pinus radiata</i>		
K50B100015	<i>Eucalyptus grandis</i>	Previous clearing successful	Young plants emerging after initial clearance.
	<i>Pinus radiata</i>		
	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>		
K50B100126	<i>Eucalyptus cladocalyx</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	Resprouting occurring of previously cleared IAPs. Ensure correct herbicide and herbicide application methods are used in future treatments.
K50B100246	<i>Acacia saligna</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100129	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100432	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing successful	IAPs have recently been cleared.
	<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>		
	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>		
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	
	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Previous clearing successful	
K50B100431	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing successful	These species were previously cleared, however a number of listed species on the site was left uncleared. Ensure that all species on each site are cleared and that any new species are added to the site's species list.
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>		
	<i>Melia azedarach</i>		
	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>		
	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	
K50B100331	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing successful	These species were previously cleared, however a number of listed species on the site was left uncleared. Ensure that all species on each site are cleared and that any new species are added to the site's species list.
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>		
	<i>Melia azedarach</i>		
	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>		
	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	
K50B100130	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing successful	These species were previously cleared, however a number of listed species on the site was left uncleared. Ensure that all species on each site are cleared and that any new species are added to the site's species list.
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>		
	<i>Melia azedarach</i>		
	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>		

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Nbal ID	IAP species	Success of previous clearance	Comment
	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	
K50B100332	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing successful	Previously cleared, a number of listed species however left uncleared. Ensure that all species on each site are cleared and that any new species are added to the site's species list.
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>		
	<i>Melia azedarach</i>		
	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>		
	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	
K50B100131	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>		
	<i>Melia azedarach</i>		
	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>		
	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	
K50B100425	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Previous clearing successful	Adults previously ringbarked.
K50B101143; K50B100701	<i>Acacia saligna</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
K50B100411	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	Not all of the trees were cleared and resprouting is occurring. Ensure that all trees are cleared in future treatments and that the correct herbicide and application method is used.
K50B101085	<i>Acacia cyclops</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>		
K50B100260	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing successful	-
	<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>		
	<i>Cortaderia selloana</i>		
	<i>Solanum mauritianum</i>		
	<i>Nephrolepis cordifolia</i>		
K50B100023	<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i>	Previous clearing successful	Young IAPs resprouting and re-emerging after initial clearance. Ensure correct herbicide and herbicide application methods are used in future treatments.
	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>		Young IAPs re-emerging after initial clearance.
	<i>Pinus radiata</i>		
K50B100458	<i>Eucalyptus grandis</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	Ensure that all listed species are cleared in future treatments and that the correct herbicide and application method is used.
	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>		
	<i>Melia azedarach</i>		
K50B100410	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	Ensure that all listed species are cleared in future treatments and that the correct herbicide and application method is used.
	<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>		
	<i>Eucalyptus grandis</i>		
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
	<i>Solanum mauritianum</i>		
	<i>Pinus radiata</i>		
	<i>Cestrum laevigatum</i>		
K50B100035	<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>	Previous clearing unsuccessful	Ensure that all listed species are cleared in future treatments and that the correct herbicide and application method is used.
	<i>Eucalyptus grandis</i>		

Nbal ID	IAP species	Success of previous clearance	Comment
	<i>Acacia saligna</i>		
	<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>		
	<i>Cestrum laevigatum</i>		
	<i>Solanum mauritianum</i>		

5.6 Planted IAP species and their appropriate management

A number of listed ornamental species, which were planted some years back, were identified on Knysna Municipality properties, predominantly in road reserves and urban areas. These urban areas include parks and lawns, public gardens, cemeteries, and sewage works. Vegetation in urban spaces provides environmental and social benefits, creating habitats for wildlife, providing shade and regulating heat, absorbing carbon dioxide, and providing aesthetic value. These benefits will be lost if these species are simply cleared. Therefore the listed ornamental species should be replaced with suitable indigenous species. Listed Category 1b ornamentals can be replaced with indigenous species and immediately eradicated. Adult Category 3 ornamental species, however, do not require removal, and therefore if they are replaced with indigenous species, these indigenous species can be grown for a period (around ten years) together with Category 3 ornamentals before the Category 3 species is removed. No new IAP species should be planted in the future. Table 5.31 provides a list of IAPs planted previously as ornamentals in urban areas and provides the suitable management action for each based on the NEM:BA and CARA category. These management actions are only relevant for the sites that have been prioritised to be treated according to this IASMC&EP.

Table 5.31: List IAP species previously planted as ornamentals in road reserves and urban areas.

Species	Common name	Management action
NEM:BA Category 1b		
<i>Catharanthus roseus</i>	Madagascar Periwinkle	Control species within the first 5 year clearing cycle and replace with suitable indigenous species.
<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i>	Tickseed	
<i>Eucalyptus camaldulensis</i>	Red River Gum	
<i>Eucalyptus cladocalyx</i>	Sugar Gum	
<i>Eucalyptus diversicolor</i>	Karri	
<i>Leptospermum laevigatum</i>	Australian myrtle	
<i>Nerium oleander</i>	Oleander	
<i>Pinus pinaster</i>	Cluster pine	
<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Monterey pine	
NEM:BA Category 2		
<i>Agave sisalana</i>	Sisal hemp	Retain species with approved permit to undertake restricted activities; or, without

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Species	Common name	Management action
<i>Casuarina cunninghamiana</i>	Beefwood	permit, control species within the first 5 year clearing cycle and replace with suitable indigenous species.
<i>Salix babylonica</i>	Weeping Willow	
NEM:BA Category 3 or CARA Category 3		
<i>Agave americana</i>	Spreading century plant	Prevent spread of species and treat seedlings and young plants. Grow indigenous species in between ornamental IAPs for a period of up to 10 years before eradication. If any of these species are located in riparian areas they should be treated as Category 1b species and removed within the first 5 year clearing cycle.
<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Weeping bottlebrush	
<i>Grevillea robusta</i>	Australian silky oak	
<i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i>	Jacaranda	
<i>Melia azedarach</i>	Syringa	
<i>Myoporum insulare</i>	Boobialla	
<i>Myoporum montanum</i>	Manatoka	
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius</i>	Brazilian pepper tree	
<i>Tipuana tipu</i>	Tipu tree	

In Figure 5.18 images are provided of a number of the listed ornamental trees located in road reserves and urban areas in the study area.

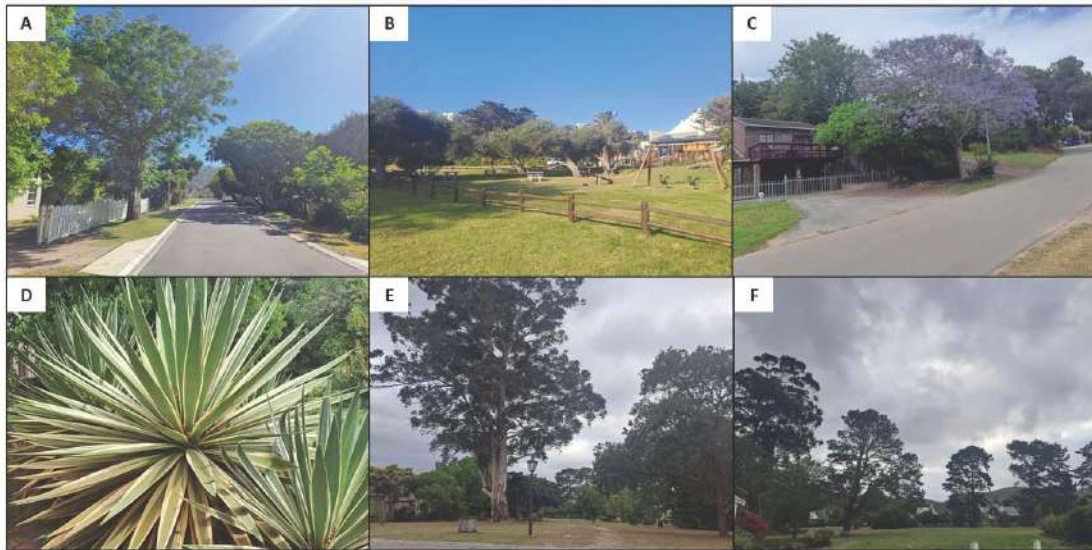


Figure 5.18: Listed species planted in road reserves and urban areas on Knysna Municipality properties: (A) *Melia azederach*; (B) *Leptospermum laevigatum*; (C) *Jacaranda mimosifolia*; (D) *Agave sisalana*; (E) *Eucalyptus* spp.; and (F) *Pinus radiata*.

The indigenous plants used to replace the IAPs should be visually appealing. Care should be taken to ensure plants or seeds are genetically pure and should be acquired from local sources that are adapted to the area. It is crucial that any plant species used for rehabilitation are indigenous species which are native to the area and appropriate for the given vegetation type and habitat. Permits from the DFFE will be required for the maintenance of any protected trees. The budget presented in this IASMC&EP does not provision for planting of indigenous vegetation to replace IAPs. Budgeting for this will have to be done before the IASC programme is undertaken. The following indigenous species can be used to replace the IAPs:

- *Podocarpus latifolius* (Real yellowwood) - protected tree
- *Afrocarpus falcatus* (Outeniqua yellowwood) - protected tree
- *Ekebergia capensis* (Cape ash)
- *Calodendrum capense* (Cape chestnut)
- *Sideroxylon inerme* (Milkwoods) - protected tree
- *Pittosporum viridiflorum* (Cheesewood) - protected tree
- *Virgilia oroboides* (Keurboom)
- *Tarchonanthus littoralis* (Coastal camphor bush)
- *Aloe arborescens* (Krantz aloe)
- *Carissa bispinosa* (Forest num-num)
- *Plumbago auriculata* (Cape plumbago)
- *Polygala myrtifolia* (September bush)
- *Tecomaria capensis* (Cape honeysuckle)
- *Grewia occidentalis* (Crossberry)

Figure 5.19 shows some examples of suitable indigenous species which can be used for road reserves and urban areas.

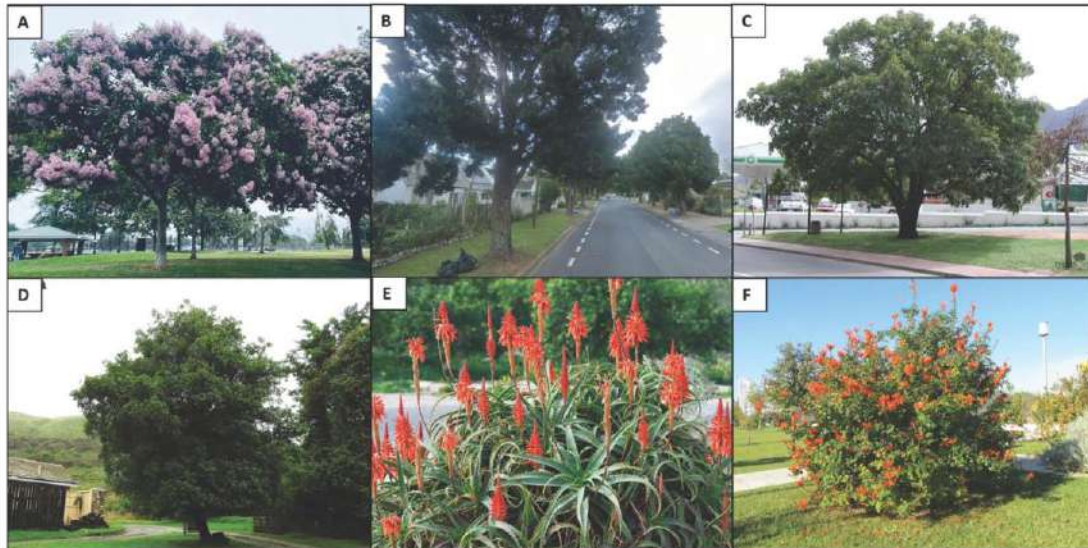


Figure 5.19: Examples of indigenous species that can be used to replace IAPs in the road reserves and urban areas: (A) *Calodendrum capense* (Cape chestnut); (B) *Afrocarpus falcatus* (Outeniqua yellowwood); (C) *Ekebergia capensis* (Cape ash); (D) *Pittosporum viridiflorum* (Cheesewood); (E) *Aloe arborescens* (Krantz aloe); and (F) *Tecomaria capensis* (Cape honeysuckle). (Images sourced from the internet).

6. Management actions for management units

This section includes a summary of the roles and responsibilities of Knysna Municipality as the landowner, affected stakeholders, and project team that will be required to implement the IASC programme. It also outlines the priorities, budget and schedule which are required to control and where possible eradicate IAPs within sites to ensure NEM:BA compliance. The prioritisation rating, category and ranking is provided for each of the MUs, as well as the prioritisation order of the selected MUs that will be treated in the first five year clearing cycle. A budget has been provided as a guideline to indicate operational costs involved with clearing the sites. A schedule has also been included to guide managers, supplying possible timeframes and workload targets to work towards to ensure that clearing efforts are on track for the duration of the first clearing cycle from 2026 to 2030.

6.1 Roles and responsibilities

Implementing an IASC programme requires a multi-skilled and experienced team, as well as the involvement of an array of other stakeholders and support functions. The exact institutional arrangements and reporting lines will depend on the internal structures of the landowner (Knysna Municipality), as well as contractual arrangements established by the landowner for the implementation of the IASC programme. This is an extensive project, with many components which require sound organisation and planning to ensure productive outcomes. The Municipal Manager as well as the Director: Planning and Economic Development will provide oversight of the Environmental Management Department to ensure effective management and accountability.

In order to implement large scale IASC programmes effectively while ensuring minimal adverse impacts, Knysna Municipality have identified the following roles which include: The Manager of the Environmental Management Department (EM); the EMs Office Admin (OA); two Senior Environmental Officers (SEOs); an IASC Project Manager (PM); Environmental Control Officer (ECO) or internal auditor (INA); IASC Contractor (C); IASC Team Supervisor (TS); IASC First Aider (FA); IASC Health, safety, security and environment representative (HSSER); and General Clearing Team Members (CT). The structure of the role-players involved in undertaking this project on behalf of the Environmental Management Department is outlined in Figure 6.1 below.

The EM will provide strategic input and provide guidance to SEOs, overseeing that the project is suitably managed in accordance with the broader conservation goals of the Knysna Municipality. The EM will be supported by their OA, who will facilitate communication and administrative requirements related to this project. The SEOs will be responsible for the supervision of the IASC programme and ensuring its compliance with the relevant environmental requirements and legislation. The SEOs will manage the high-level management of this IASC project providing strategic oversight, managing resources and budgets and monitoring the successful implementation of the IASC programme aligned to the goals, and timeframes as set up in this IASMC&EP. The day-to-day management of the project will be handled by the PM, who will have a dedicated role in supervising and organising daily operations. To ensure environmental integrity is upheld an independent ECO or INA from Knysna Municipality should oversee the IAS programme. IASC Cs, are to be appointed by the EM and managed by the SEO. The IASC C will appoint a IASC TS who will be responsible for the daily management of the IASC CT together with the IASC C and ensure the control of IAS on site. As part of this team, the IASC C will appoint a HSSE Representative (HSSERs) to ensure that there is a safe working environment and that environmental integrity is maintained at each IAS clearing site on a day to day basis as well as a First Aid representative who has the relevant certification in place.

Existing portfolios or personnel involved in the management of IASC programmes or environmental monitoring and management within the Municipality could also be relied on as required. Knysna Municipality is recommended to

liaise with District Municipalities, Conservation Authorities such as SANParks or CapeNature, or local conservation or environmental NGOs, as to whether there is any room for collaboration.

Figure 6.1 indicates the structure which will be responsible for implementing the IASC programme within the Knysna Municipality. The roles and responsibilities of the HSSERs will be provided in Section 8.4.

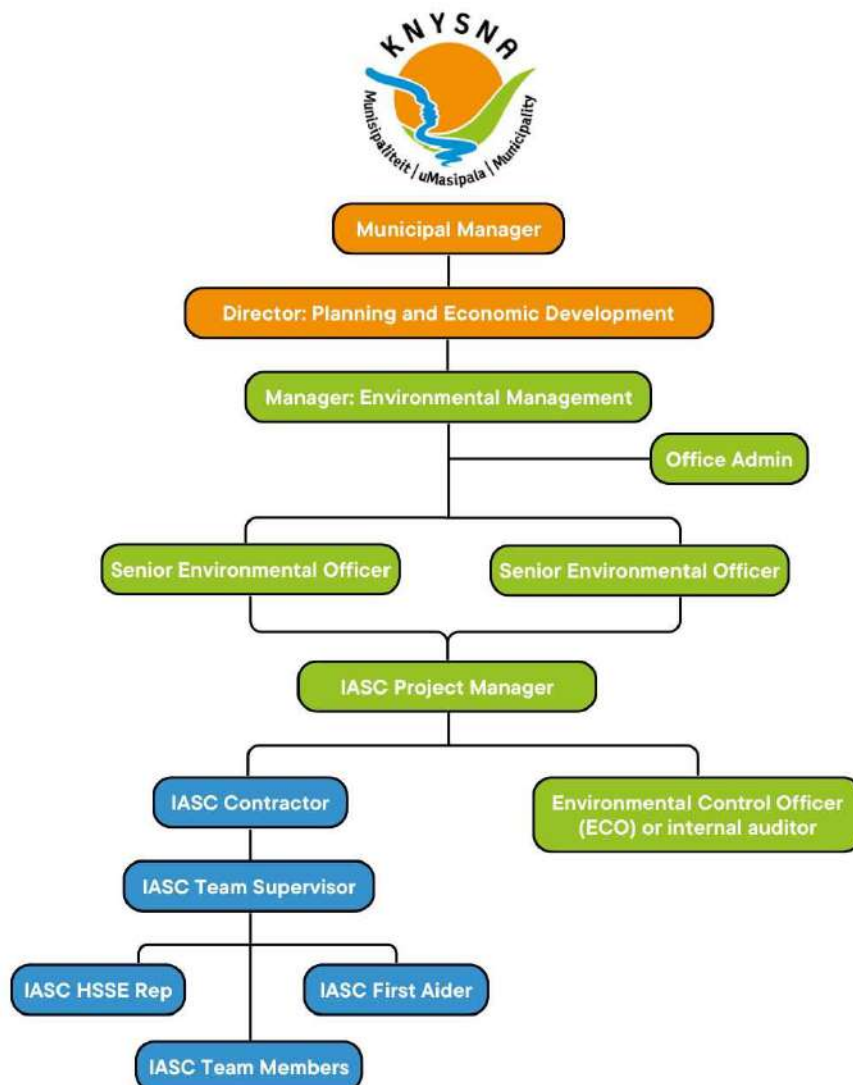


Figure 6.1: The structure which will be involved in the overseeing, management and implementation of this IASC programme.

6.1.1 Landowner: Knysna Municipality

Knysna Municipality, as the landowner, is responsible for ensuring that all activities related to this IASMC&EP are implemented in compliance with the relevant legislation (Section 1.2 Guiding Legislation). Knysna Municipality is also responsible for the following:

- Ensuring that implementation adheres to the requirements set out in this IASMC&EP
- Ensuring that there is capacity in the form of suitably qualified positions to execute the programmes and to audit all components stipulated for delivery in the IASMC&EP.

6.1.2 Land users

Where applicable, if Knysna Municipal property is being leased, the land users must be engaged prior to implementation of IAS control. Engagement should take place to assign roles, obtain buy-in, and to provide a background to the implementation requirements.

6.1.3 Manager of the Environmental Management Department

The EM will provide high-level, strategic supervision of the project and oversee the SEOs to ensure the project is managed successfully in accordance with this IASMC&EP and in a manner aligned to the overarching conservation goals of Knysna Municipality.

6.1.4 Senior Environmental Officer

The SEO will act as the project manager for this project and will provide overall management and accountability of the project. They will provide strategic input into the project and help ensure that it is successfully managed and ensure that the necessary resources and budgets are available to ensure the continued implementation of this plan. They will form strategic networks and engage with stakeholders and conservation authorities as required. The SEO will help provide adaptive management strategies to ensure that this project continues to be effective throughout the project lifecycle. They will ensure that the IASC programme complies with environmental requirements and legislation such as:

- Research, formulate, and implement environmental policies.
- Ensure environmental management.
- Protect and conserve the environment.
- Coordinate with regional environmental and land specialists.
- Understand the triggers according to legislation.
- Appoint a suitable Contractor and clearing team to undertake the implementation of this IASC programme.
- Appoint a suitably qualified ECO or facilitate the required investment from the INA to monitor environmental compliance.
- Ensure that all employees have received the appropriate training prior to the commencement of implementation activities.

6.1.5 IASC Project manager

The PM will be responsible for assisting the SEO in the management of this project ensuring that the IASC programme complies with environmental requirements and legislation. They will manage daily implementation operations, oversee the IASC Contractor, manage the IASC TS, and supervise the IASC CT. They will help ensure the execution of all operational duties associated with the clearing project. They will help keep the project on track,

ensuring timelines are followed and that milestones are met within the prescribed deadlines to ensure progress is achieved as per this IASMC&EP. The IASC PM will document daily operations and keep detailed records of personnel, training and person days completed, budget spent and herbicides used. They will help monitor the effectiveness of IASC and changes to infestation levels, noting any invasion pathways and taking stock of rehabilitation measures implemented on site. The IASC PM will undertake the necessary Hazard Identification and Risk Assessments (HIRA), as well as quality compliance assessments, and will report any incidents, hazards, spillages or fires which occur on site.

6.1.6 Environmental Control Officer or Internal Auditor

An independent ECO, reporting to the EM can be considered for appointment, or an INA function from the Knysna Municipality can be assigned to the task. The ECO/INA will provide feedback regarding all environmental matters associated with the IASC programme. The ECO/INA will have direct access to contractors and subcontractors for the purpose of auditing and compliance checks, and will engage with the HSSER on a regular basis to ensure environmental compliance.

The ECO/INA will also be responsible for undertaking all monitoring and evaluation (M&E) and providing feedback from findings and observations undertaken on sites. They will use this information gathered to compile feedback reports, which will be used to generate an annual report to track progress and determine whether the objectives of the IASMC&EP have been met within the stipulated timeframes and summarise any significant environmental impacts, gains or changes resulting from the implementation of the IASC programme.

6.1.7 IASC Contractor

The IASC C will report directly to the SEO and IASC PM and will undertake the actual operational IASC work. Their core roles and responsibilities are as follows:

- Manage a specialised team undertaking IASC work.
- Ensure each member of the team is trained according to the training requirements (See Table 9.2 in Section 9)
- Ensure staff comply with all the HSSE requirements.
- Ensure Safe Working Procedures and Standard Operating Procedures are complied with at all times.
- Ensure environmental risk management procedures are followed and the required reporting is undertaken.
- Attend and provide feedback at monthly HSSE and management meetings.
- Ensure the applicable guiding resources are used for each activity undertaken, and the responsible person in the team is in compliance with the environmental management risk management system.
- Appoint a HSSER which will ensure HSSE requirements are met on a day to day basis.

6.1.8 Other agencies and role players

Prior to implementation, relevant agencies and role players should be engaged in order to coordinate and integrate with other clearing efforts and monitoring in the area, to access potential funding and sharing of resources, and to consider a landscape level approach to implementation. It is recommended to consider engaging with the following agencies and role players:

- Municipalities: George Municipality (neighbouring local municipality), Bitou Municipality (neighbouring local municipality); and Garden Route District Municipality
- Conservation organisations such as : South African National Parks (SANParks) and CapeNature

- The Southern Cape Fire Protection Association (SCFPA) or Fire Protection Association (FPA) of South Africa
- Department of Forestry Fisheries and Environment (DFFE) - Natural Resource Management
- Stakeholder groups such as residential organisations such as Revive Sedgfield, Revive Knysna, and Revive Brenton-On-Sea.
- Local conservancies such as Sedgfield Island Conservancy, Cola Myoli Conservancy, Western Heads-Goukamma Conservancy, Noetzie Conservancy or Phantom Homtini Nature Conservancy.

6.2 Prioritisation of properties

Based on the prioritization rationale listed in Section 3.2 each site was assessed and a priority rating applied. Additionally the property ratings were averaged to determine the overall priority rating per MU. Sites where no IAPs occurred were removed from the prioritisation scoring, as they do not require clearing, however, it is recommended that these sites be monitored to ensure the early detection of any new IAP species in the site. Each site and MU was given a prioritisation category (low to extremely high) based on the priority rating, as shown in Table 6.1 below:

Table 6.1: Explanation of how prioritisation ratings are grouped into prioritisation Categories.

Prioritisation rating groupings	Prioritisation category
From 0 to 4	Low
Between 4 and 7	Moderate low
Between 7 and 10	Moderate
Between 10 and 13	High
From 13 to 15	Extremely high

The overall priority order and ratings are provided for each MU in Table 6.2. If there was a sufficient budget available for Knysna Municipality to treat all the sites in the project extent, all MUs would have been scheduled, with priority one MU (highest ranking priority) scheduled to be cleared first and the priority twelve MU (lowest ranking priority) being scheduled last.

Table 6.2: Prioritisation rating, category, and relative order of priority across the MUs.

Management unit	Prioritisation order (1/12)	Priority rating (1/15)	Prioritisation category
MU 1: Knysna North	1	10.72	High
MU 2: Knysna Central East	6	9.37	Moderate
MU 3: Knysna South	9	8.39	Moderate
MU 4: Knysna West	7	9.08	Moderate
MU 5: Knysna Central West	4	9.65	Moderate
MU 6: Belvidere	8	8.86	Moderate
MU 7: Brenton	3	10.59	High
MU 8: Buffalo Bay	5	9.58	Moderate
MU 9: Sedgfield South	11	7.78	Moderate
MU 10: Sedgfield North	10	8.06	Moderate
MU 11: Karatara	12	6.65	Moderate low
MU 12: Rheenendal	2	10.72	High

At the moment, however, the budget is limited, and as a result of these budgetary restraints, Knysna Municipality has instead prioritised a number of the key MUs with higher priorities. These priorities are based on the project's prioritisation rationale; fire risk, biodiversity protection, IAP species characteristics, water resource protection, and accessibility and proximity to local communities. Only sites with extremely high and high priorities in these MUs were scheduled for treatment. Sites that have been previously treated, in all MUs, were given first priority to ensure that previous investments and progress made is not lost. The following areas were therefore prioritised:

Table 6.3: Prioritised areas for first five year clearing cycle.

Priority order (1 to 6)	Management unit	Description
1	Previously cleared areas	All sites in all MUs that have been previously cleared
2	MU 2: Knysna Central East	All sites with extremely high priorities
3	MU 7: Brenton	All sites with extremely high priorities
4	MU 12: Rheenendal	All sites with high priorities
5	MU 5: Knysna Central West	All sites with high priorities
6	MU 2: Knysna Central East	Sites with high priorities

The site clearing schedule, based on the prioritised areas in Table 6.3, is provided in Section 6.4. The priority rating for each site can be found in Supporting document 3: Invasive Alien Plant Database for Knysna Municipality Properties.

6.3 Budget

Operational costs are provided as a guideline and are presented per MU in Table 6.4 and Table 6.5. Table 6.4 provides the cost for clearing all sites in the project extent. It will however not be feasible to treat all sites in the project extent in the first five year clearing cycle due to Knysna Municipality's limited budget for IAP clearance. Therefore certain sites had to be prioritised within the available budget. The costs per MU for the prioritised areas are presented in Table 6.4. A five year budget cycle, from 2026 through to 2030, has been provided. It is unlikely that all the IAPs within the project area will be eradicated during the first budget cycle and a second cycle will most likely be required. If future budgets allow, sites that have not been prioritised for the first five year cycle can also be treated in the second cycle. Should additional funding be made available through different platforms such as EPWP, NPO's or other funding streams then additional works should be implemented according to the prioritization ratings established.

Costs have been determined for each site by using the estimated workload in the form of PDs derived through WFW Norms and Standards and multiplied by a rand per PD rate based on the cost of treatment method selected. The total budget (Table 6.4) allows for each property to receive five treatments over the first project cycle. The first treatment will be the initial treatment, and will be undertaken in the first year in 2026, the second to fifth treatments will be follow up treatments and will be undertaken in years two to five (from 2027 to 2030). A 6% monetary increase year on year has been allocated to each of the follow up treatments to allow for annual inflation.

In Table 6.4 the costs reduce from Year 2 (2027) to Year 4 (2029) as the workload decreases. Year five (2030) sees a slight increase in cost as the inflation rate continues to be provisioned for and the workload is anticipated to remain stable. See Table 6.3 for estimated total budget requirements per MU.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

In Table 6.5 the costs per MU for only the prioritised and scheduled sites are provided. As of 2026 the Knysna Municipality have allocated an annual IAP clearing budget of approximately R 900 000. An annual increase of 6% will be added to the budget year on year. When scheduling sites for each clearing year, as many sites as possible were scheduled according to their priority rating until the budget was exhausted (leaving a small buffer for unforeseen circumstances). In MU 5 the first sites to be cleared are only scheduled for Year 3 (2028), and therefore none of the budget has been allocated for Year 1 and 2 for this MU. No sites have been scheduled for MU 8 and 11 for the first five year clearing cycle and therefore no costs are provided for these MUs in Table 6.5.

The estimated budget requirement for each site can be found in Supporting document 3: Invasive Alien Plant Database for Knysna Municipality Properties. This budget does not provision for planting of indigenous vegetation to replace IAPs. Budgeting for this will have to be done separately and before the IASC programme is undertaken.

Table 6.4: Estimated cost of clearing per management unit per annum over a five year period, from 2026 through to 2030, for all sites in the Knysna Municipality domain.

Management unit	Costs					Total	Percentage
	Year 1 (2026)	Year 2 (2027)	Year 3 (2028)	Year 4 (2029)	Year 5 (2030)		
MU 1: Knysna North	R6,439,888	R5,885,167	R2,163,488	R617,032	R654,054	R15,759,629	55.9%
MU 2: Knysna Central East	R1,259,393	R1,110,696	R399,840	R126,312	R133,890	R3,030,131	10.7%
MU 3: Knysna South	R1,307,152	R1,215,644	R334,966	R77,410	R82,055	R3,017,228	10.7%
MU 4: Knysna West	R736,678	R685,546	R257,964	R86,624	R91,822	R1,858,634	6.6%
MU 5: Knysna Central West	R327,970	R255,183	R62,722	R16,712	R17,715	R680,303	2.4%
MU 6: Belvidere	R37,828	R38,414	R10,079	R1,952	R2,070	R90,342	0.3%
MU 7: Brenton	R236,121	R246,839	R89,564	R31,859	R33,771	R638,154	2.3%
MU 8: Buffalo Bay	R41,509	R44,082	R28,612	R10,700	R11,342	R136,245	0.5%
MU 9: Sedgefield South	R54,814	R42,906	R11,607	R5,171	R5,481	R119,979	0.4%
MU 10: Sedgefield North	R8,986	R9,386	R2,376	R481	R510	R21,740	0.1%
MU 11: Karatara	R437,371	R324,501	R132,425	R65,267	R69,183	R1,028,748	3.6%
MU 12: Rheenendal	R714,313	R679,718	R278,977	R72,140	R76,468	R1,821,615	6.5%
Total	R11,602,021	R10,538,081	R3,772,621	R1,111,663	R1,178,362	R28,202,748	100.00%

Table 6.5: Estimated cost of clearing per management unit per annum over a five year period, from 2026 through to 2030. This cost is only for sites that have been scheduled according to the available annual budget and in line with the prioritization process (previously cleared areas and areas which received a high and extremely high prioritization rating).

Management unit	Costs					Total	Percentage
	Year 1 (2026)	Year 2 (2027)	Year 3 (2028)	Year 4 (2029)	Year 5 (2030)		
MU 1: Knysna North	R117,206	R111,227	R41,328	R10,254	R10,870	R290,885	6.4%
MU 2: Knysna Central East	R311,641	R293,100	R122,292	R228,798	R618,747	R1,574,578	34.6%
MU 3: Knysna South	R39	R43	R2	R2	R2	R89	0.0%

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

MU 4: Knysna West	R75,806	R54,182	R17,974	R5,046	R5,349	R158,356	3.5%
MU 5: Knysna Central West	R0	R0	R106,898	R277,892	R199,571	R584,361	12.8%
MU 6: Belvidere	R28,024	R30,827	R8,445	R1,645	R1,744	R70,684	1.6%
MU 7: Brenton	R20,420	R18,751	R3,062	R686	R728	R43,646	1.0%
MU 8: Buffalo Bay	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	0.0%
MU 9: Sedgfield South	R4,718	R3,975	R773	R144	R152	R9,762	0.2%
MU 10: Sedgfield North	R7,436	R7,681	R1,974	R404	R429	R17,925	0.4%
MU 11: Karatara	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	0.0%
MU 12: Rheenendal	R231,301	R366,593	R591,628	R427,915	R180,648	R1,798,085	39.5%
Total	R796,592	R886,379	R894,377	R952,787	R1,018,239	R4,548,373	100.00%

6.4 Schedule of workload

Workload has been scheduled over a five year cycle and is presented in Table 6.6. This first five year cycle of clearing has been planned to take place from 2026 through to 2030. Workload is scheduled according to the priority order presented in Table 6.4 in Section 6.2. Treatment of all sites previously cleared are scheduled to start in Year 1 (2026), as well as select sites in Knysna Central East (MU 2), Brenton (MU 7), and Rheenendal (MU 12). Clearing of selected sites in Knysna Central West (MU 5) are scheduled to start in Year 3 (2028). This schedule is however only a guideline and the final scheduling will depend on Knysna Municipality's internal planning and resources available. More sites can also be added to the schedule if additional funding is secured for IAS control. If Knysna Municipality engages with other local stakeholder groups or organisations which are able to contribute towards treatment or maintenance of sites, this can be allocated for within the schedule.

Table 6.7 provides a rough guide regarding the number of contracting teams that will be required to undertake the clearing over the duration of the project. Workload assumptions allow for roughly 15 working days a month which allows for non-productive days such as public holidays, leave days, rain and unforeseen stoppages. The schedule as well as the proposed number of contracting teams are provided as a rough guide and Knysna Municipality can customize it according to their available budget and workforce capacity. The estimations however indicate that Knysna Municipality will only require one contracting team which will be able to complete the treatments of each year. This assumption is made based on a full team of workers working a complete eight hour day and working a minimum of 15 working days a month for the period of 12 months.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Table 6.6: Initial and follow up work schedule (2026 - 2030) for clearance of sites in priority areas. Sites previously cleared are highlighted in purple, initial clearing per site in green, and the follow up clearing per site in orange.

Management Unit	Property	Priority rating	Priority category	Workload (person days)					Cost				
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
MU 1: Knyasa North	K508100411	12.22	High	210.16	181.95	67.94	18.74	18.74	R116,912.62	R111,013.26	R41,283.61	R10,247.84	R10,860.59
MU 1: Knyasa North	K508100425	10.28	High	0.69	0.43	0.08	0.02	0.02	R293.86	R213.33	R44.58	R8.57	R9.08
MU 3: Knyasa South	K508101085	7.78	Moderate	0.10	0.10	0.01	0.01	0.01	R39.23	R43.15	R2.35	R2.31	R2.41
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100246	13.61	Extremely high	4.69	3.15	0.80	0.26	0.26	R2,437.77	R1,683.08	R431.25	R148.72	R152.34
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100129	12.22	High	25.19	22.98	10.53	3.23	3.23	R14,230.19	R14,625.41	R6,896.00	R1,778.22	R1,884.91
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100432	12.22	High	11.39	10.65	2.67	0.39	0.39	R5,665.95	R5,901.36	R1,492.50	R213.04	R225.82
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100089	11.94	High	6.59	5.11	1.04	0.19	0.19	R3,093.95	R2,631.70	R579.04	R100.13	R106.14
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508101148; K508100701	11.39	High	0.85	0.85	0.23	0.04	0.04	R407.86	R492.65	R121.98	R22.96	R24.34
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100017	11.11	High	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	R1.46	R1.61	R1.76	R1.73	R1.84
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100018	11.11	High	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	R0.67	R0.74	R0.81	R0.80	R0.84
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100016	10.83	High	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	R3.61	R5.17	R6.73	R6.61	R7.01
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100126	10.83	High	73.76	36.04	7.08	3.11	3.11	R38,009.15	R18,612.29	R3,982.66	R1,716.47	R1,819.46
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100260	10.83	High	0.06	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	R25.31	R5.25	R5.71	R5.62	R5.95
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100015	10.56	High	0.29	0.18	0.04	0.01	0.01	R1,234.43	R78.52	R20.72	R5.14	R5.45
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100130	10.56	High	2.01	1.56	0.59	0.17	0.17	R912.76	R768.73	R333.77	R77.31	R81.95
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100341	10.56	High	1.77	1.37	0.52	0.15	0.15	R801.10	R674.68	R292.93	R67.35	R71.92
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100332	10.56	High	3.05	2.36	0.89	0.26	0.26	R1,384.04	R1,165.64	R506.10	R117.22	R124.26
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100431	10.56	High	17.70	14.25	5.59	1.66	1.66	R8,143.86	R7,107.10	R3,158.12	R746.51	R791.73
MU 4: Knyasa West	K508100131	9.17	Moderate	1.26	0.87	0.22	0.09	0.09	R582.11	R426.53	R104.61	R42.26	R44.79
MU 6: Bevilade	K508100020	11.94	High	3.19	3.19	1.68	0.53	0.53	R1,600.81	R1,760.89	R1,011.13	R238.54	R252.85
MU 6: Bevilade	K508100170	11.39	High	16.79	16.79	4.03	0.50	0.50	R8,069.17	R8,876.08	R2,080.84	R240.41	R254.84
MU 6: Bevilade	K508100169; K508100757	10.83	High	27.52	27.52	6.54	1.42	1.42	R11,949.92	R13,144.92	R3,674.87	R779.57	R826.35
MU 6: Bevilade	K508100169	9.17	Moderate	14.25	14.25	3.60	0.82	0.82	R6,404.25	R7,044.67	R1,678.26	R386.47	R409.66
MU 7: Brenton	K508100015	10.56	High	0.03	0.03	0.00	0.00	0.00	R15.15	R16.66	R1.51	R1.49	R1.57
MU 7: Brenton	K508100025; K508100727	10.56	High	39.40	31.43	4.28	1.15	1.15	R16,099.81	R15,273.73	R2,335.03	R580.03	R593.63
MU 7: Brenton	K508100281	10.56	High	1.44	0.76	0.04	0.04	0.04	R554.14	R320.45	R17.46	R17.19	R18.22
MU 7: Brenton	K508100171	10.56	High	3.86	3.86	0.81	0.09	0.09	R1,810.24	R1,991.26	R456.95	R48.73	R51.66
MU 7: Brenton	K508100013	10.00	High	0.43	0.43	0.02	0.02	0.02	R203.79	R224.17	R12.23	R12.02	R12.75
MU 8: Sedgfield South	K508100127	9.44	Moderate	10.27	7.41	1.36	0.25	0.25	R4,453.64	R3,890.78	R757.54	R128.53	R136.24
MU 9: Sedgfield South	K508100230	8.83	Moderate	0.67	0.67	0.03	0.03	0.03	R258.45	R284.29	R15.51	R15.25	R16.16

Page 181 of 211

Management Unit	Property	Priority rating	Priority category	Workload (person days)					Cost				
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
MU 1: Sedgfield North	K508100028	8.61	Moderate	15.18	14.00	4.31	0.90	0.90	R7,435.91	R7,681.45	R1,974.89	R404.33	R428.58
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100035	11.11	High	3.85	3.40	0.89	0.17	0.17	R1,851.09	R1,837.63	R476.69	R99.62	R95.00
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100010	11.11	High	41.82	35.14	8.89	1.53	1.53	R17,971.69	R17,139.64	R4,074.47	R690.84	R732.29
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100438	9.44	Moderate	2.30	1.79	0.39	0.06	0.06	R680.20	R751.47	R188.31	R27.36	R29.64
MU 2: Knyasa Central East	K508100227	13.06	Extremely high	245.36	202.27	74.80	20.43	20.43	R125,467.87	R124,214.48	R45,612.67	R11,273.43	R11,949.83
MU 2: Knyasa Central East	K508100308	13.61	Extremely high	10.20	8.46	3.05	0.83	0.83	R5,515.44	R5,102.57	R1,875.89	R425.06	R482.36
MU 2: Knyasa Central East	K508100036; K508100085; K508100086	13.61	Extremely high	180.76	152.16	70.14	20.99	20.99	R100,863.04	R97,916.22	R45,367.66	R11,580.94	R12,275.80
MU 2: Knyasa Central East	K508100265; K508100266; K508100406	13.33	Extremely high	17.59	14.59	5.99	1.75	1.75	R9,672.44	R9,015.31	R3,773.11	R954.79	R1,012.06
MU 2: Knyasa Central East	K508100287; K508100182	13.33	Extremely high	92.09	77.52	35.73	10.69	10.69	R51,385.67	R49,884.43	R23,113.00	R5,900.02	R6,254.03
MU 2: Knyasa Central East	K508100405; K508100264	13.33	Extremely high	12.57	9.02	3.47	1.14	1.14	R6,884.16	R5,405.29	R2,155.59	R615.56	R652.49
MU 2: Knyasa Central East	K508101131; K508101132	13.33	Extremely high	3.80	2.78	0.71	0.13	0.13	R1,852.08	R1,561.93	R394.30	R71.16	R75.43
MU 7: Brenton	K508100775	13.06	Extremely high	1.38	1.38	0.42	0.08	0.08	R640.80	R924.88	R238.36	R46.88	R49.69
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100166_A	11.39	High	237.99	208.15	80.66	27.30	27.30	R134,362.51	R130,932.02	R58,143.05	R14,886.35	R15,792.25
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100328	12.78	High	98.24	82.64	33.37	9.51	9.51	R51,545.21	R50,946.47	R21,014.45	R5,191.88	R5,503.39
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100118	11.39	High	27.81	25.36	11.05	4.84	4.84	R16,221.79	R16,550.53	R7,748.00	R3,068.44	R3,273.75
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100274	11.11	High	9.53	7.83	1.97	0.42	0.42	R4,683.59	R4,362.20	R1,097.09	R174.70	R183.18
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100164	11.11	High	3.64	2.96	0.75	0.12	0.12	R1,785.22	R1,648.67	R415.38	R66.94	R70.95
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100166_B	11.39	High	-	237.99	208.15	80.66	27.30	-	R142,424.36	R136,787.94	R61,631.64	R15,792.25
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100166_C	11.39	High	-	-	237.99	208.15	80.66	-	-	R150,989.71	R147,115.21	R65,320.53
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100119	10.83	High	-	-	33.40	28.66	13.04	-	-	R21,966.28	R21,795.71	R10,288.52
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100120	11.67	High	-	-	65.45	57.65	23.53	-	-	R40,347.69	R40,366.13	R16,734.71
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100280	10.28	High	-	-	62.33	44.49	11.87	-	-	R34,352.62	R26,314.30	R6,075.07
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100964	11.11	High	-	-	49.50	42.42	15.77	-	-	R80,489.16	R28,925.37	R10,906.89
MU 12: Rheensenda	K508100365	11.11	High	-	-	132.69	113.45	42.27	-	-	R81,595.59	R77,537.68	R29,237.14
MU 5: Knyasa Central West	K508100991	10.28	High	-	-	15.21	5.50	0.94	-	-	R8,277.45	R2,912.95	R547.69
MU 5: Knyasa Central West	K508100992	10.28	High	-	-	12.22	4.88	0.91	-	-	R6,742.48	R2,547.41	R517.60

Page 182 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Management Unit	Property	Priority rating	Priority category	Workload (person days)					Cost				
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100309	10.28	High	–	–	7.76	2.50	0.44	–	–	R4,321.28	R1,818.07	R253.49
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100310	10.28	High	–	–	0.45	0.18	0.03	–	–	R246.76	R93.21	R18.94
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100235	10.28	High	–	–	0.31	0.13	0.02	–	–	R155.96	R63.08	R12.22
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100236	10.28	High	–	–	1.33	0.57	0.10	–	–	R675.24	R273.11	R52.92
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100237	10.28	High	–	–	0.05	0.02	0.00	–	–	R25.43	R9.61	R1.05
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100288	10.28	High	–	–	25.39	7.17	0.85	–	–	R12,736.06	R3,637.66	R960.33
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100091	10.28	High	–	–	3.55	1.15	0.20	–	–	R1,979.05	R603.65	R116.09
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100150	10.28	High	–	–	0.10	0.05	0.01	–	–	R49.60	R25.37	R6.01
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100176	12.78	High	–	–	13.32	10.40	1.76	–	–	R6,852.50	R6,006.62	R1,103.80
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100177	11.11	High	–	–	0.11	0.02	0.02	–	–	R48.04	R8.95	R9.76
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100179	11.39	High	–	–	10.89	10.15	2.78	–	–	R6,260.12	R6,543.00	R1,739.57
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100180	11.39	High	–	–	3.01	2.57	0.65	–	–	R1,648.64	R1,605.04	R406.33
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100181	11.39	High	–	–	3.30	2.82	0.71	–	–	R1,807.06	R1,759.28	R445.38
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100182	11.67	High	–	–	1.37	0.97	0.16	–	–	R696.60	R548.34	R97.37
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100202	12.78	High	–	–	31.99	26.40	10.91	–	–	R19,879.12	R19,788.45	R7,472.64
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100366	12.78	High	–	–	4.90	1.51	0.25	–	–	R2,368.48	R839.99	R142.11
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100367	11.39	High	–	–	0.47	0.40	0.10	–	–	R259.08	R252.23	R63.85
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100368	11.67	High	–	–	3.38	2.41	0.39	–	–	R1,726.84	R1,359.32	R241.38
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100382	10.28	High	–	–	54.52	22.97	4.51	–	–	R29,884.88	R11,896.62	R2,536.45

Page 163 of 211

Management Unit	Property	Priority rating	Priority category	Workload (person days)					Cost				
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100353; K508100730	10.28	High	–	–	0.54	0.40	0.09	–	–	R277.31	R234.60	R47.55
MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100873; K508100978; K508101130; K508100977; K508101041; K508101048; K508100868; K508100976; K508100970; K508100980; K508100981; K508100982; K508100983; K508100984; K508100985; K508100899; K508100870; K508100860; K508100857; K508100605; K508100885; K508100884; K508100887; K508100861; K508100866; K508100659; K508100867; K508100883; K508100882; K508100881; K508100860; K508100876; K508100850; K508100886; K508100888; K508100878; K508100880; K508100606; K508101150; K508101144; K508100858; K508100862; K508100863; K508100879; K508100931; K508100864; K508100604; K508100660; K508100866; K508100856; K508100865; K508100875	11.11	High	–	–	394.47	293.65	–	–	–	R214,723.35	R183,030.23	–
	MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508100877; K508100576	10.00	High	–	–	1.33	0.20	–	–	–	R685.94	R114.68
	MU 5: Kaysna Central West	K508101049	10.56	High	–	–	0.27	0.20	–	–	–	R135.89	R112.83
	MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100228; K508100229; K508100389	10.28	High	–	–	79.60	40.41	–	–	–	R45,127.72	R23,563.57
	MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100388	12.78	High	–	–	83.60	67.21	–	–	–	R53,954.73	R48,430.41
	MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100394; K508101074	10.56	High	–	–	12.75	6.85	–	–	–	R6,382.58	R3,936.60

Page 164 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Management Unit	Property	Priority rating	Priority category	Workload (person days)					Cost				
				Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100256; K508100255; K508100223	11.11	High	-	-	-	43.97	39.38	-	-	-	R26,947.89	R26,973.63
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100043; K508100090	12.22	High	-	-	-	18.10	15.95	-	-	-	R12,131.78	R11,832.79
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100233	12.22	High	-	-	-	12.81	11.03	-	-	-	R8,520.50	R7,965.47
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100234	12.50	High	-	-	-	3.40	2.51	-	-	-	R2,197.26	R1,725.20
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100241	10.28	High	-	-	-	39.44	22.24	-	-	-	R21,136.64	R12,749.05
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100288	11.94	High	-	-	-	18.59	16.78	-	-	-	R12,618.59	R12,392.90
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100185	11.94	High	-	-	-	13.44	12.31	-	-	-	R9,028.87	R9,307.69
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100275; K508100409	12.22	High	-	-	-	-	64.42	-	-	-	-	R43,562.46
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100240; K508100276; K508100611	11.11	High	-	-	-	-	65.53	-	-	-	-	R40,435.72
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100084	12.50	High	-	-	-	-	42.04	-	-	-	-	R23,789.21
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100183	11.67	High	-	-	-	-	215.42	-	-	-	-	R122,982.61
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100184	11.94	High	-	-	-	-	93.88	-	-	-	-	R66,876.93
MU 2: Kaysna Central East	K508100202	11.94	High	-	-	-	-	179.00	-	-	-	-	R127,511.36
Total workload and budget per year				1476	1471	1451	1547	1575	R796,592	R886,379	R894,377	R952,787	R1,018,239
Total workload and budget for five year clearing cycle				7521					R4,548,373				

Page 185 of 211

Table 6.7: Estimated number of work teams per clearance requirement. Workload represented as paydays (PDs).

Description	
Year 1: Workload (PDs)	1476
Months	12
Pdys/month	123
Number of clearing teams required per month (12 persons in each team)	1
Year 2: Workload (PDs)	1471
Months	12
Pdys/month	123
Number of clearing teams required per month (12 persons in each team)	1
Year 3: Workload (PDs)	1451
Months	12
Pdys/month	121
Number of clearing teams required per month (12 persons in each team)	1
Year 4: Workload (PDs)	1547
Months	12
Pdys/month	129
Number of clearing teams required per month (12 persons in each team)	1
Year 5: Workload (PDs)	1575
Months	12
Pdys/month	131
Number of clearing teams required per month (12 persons in each team)	1

Page 186 of 211

7. Monitoring and compliance evaluation

Monitoring and evaluation (M&E) will assist the Knysna Municipality in determining whether progress is being made in achieving the determined objectives within the targeted timeframes as set out in this IASMC&EP. This will allow for management to assess whether clearing efforts have been effective and will provide valuable information on the cost of clearing effort which will assist with planning and budgeting required for future clearing efforts. The outcomes of the M&E will also allow for adaptive management, ensuring that actions taken are as effective as possible in controlling IAPs, as well as reducing adverse impacts and enhancing the benefits of the IASC programme. M&E will enable Knysna Municipality to keep track of the employment opportunities and skills development that has been created through this clearing process.

The M&E must be done in alignment with the spatial layers established within this IASMC&EP to ensure that the progress can be tracked and the success of the clearing in accordance with the schedules and timeframes stipulated in this plan evaluated. M&E should be undertaken periodically to ensure that any changes to the infestations or the surrounding environments can be quickly and easily identified so the necessary steps can be taken to ensure that the control plan is as effective as possible. This monitoring will require observations to be made on-site at different intervals, ranging from daily observations of the clearing teams to annual observations on the effectiveness of the implemented control methods and the changes to infestation levels and detection of emerging weeds. Table 7.1 provides a draft guideline on what to monitor, how to monitor these variables and how frequently to do so, as well as how to respond to the results obtained through monitoring.

All monitoring techniques and outcomes are to be summarised into an annual report to allow progress to be tracked and easily communicated. This will help assess whether the sites have been treated per the schedule for each year. After the implementation of the first clearing cycle, which will span five years, from 2026 to 2030, the IASMC&EP should be reviewed and updated accordingly to ensure that it is up-to-date, reflective of the current state of IAP invasions within Knysna Municipality, and aligned to the most recent legislation. Effective monitoring throughout each year will ensure that development of the new control plan is as efficient as possible.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Table 7.1: Draft monitoring guideline for Knysna Municipal sites.

What	Person/s responsible	Frequency	How	Response
Effectiveness of the implemented control methods	ECO/INA or SEO/IASC PM	4-6 months after every operation	Survey the sites which have undergone clearing and assess regrowth. Pictures provide a good monitoring method. Photos should be taken before and after clearing for the initial, as well as for each follow up treatment. Use pictures to check the effectiveness of implemented control methods. Identify and record whether biocontrol agents are present on selected species, and whether they have had any impact on the population size and spread.	If the survey reveals that the control methods are effective, then continue to follow the herbicide mixtures and control methods. If the results show that the control methods are not effective, adapt them to make them more effective by e.g. changing herbicides or timing of herbicide application. If herbicide application is unsatisfactory, ensure appropriate training for herbicide applicators to ensure herbicide applicators are using the correct methods and herbicides. Some IAPs such as Eucalyptus, are difficult to control and resprouting often occurs, therefore shorter follow-up interventions may be required. If biocontrol agents are not present on select species in sites where biocontrol is required, then approved biocontrol agents could be introduced.
Quality Compliance Assessments	ECO/INA or SEO/IASC PM	1 every quarter	The Supporting document 4: Working for Water Self Assessment Standards provides a checklist that can be used to assess whether the treatment methods are being implemented appropriately and that health and safety standards are followed.	If the assessment indicates that elements are receiving high scores and are being dealt with appropriately, continue ensuring high quality work. If however scores indicate that certain elements have not been dealt with appropriately, then corrective or preventative actions and observations will be required.
Changes to the infestation levels and identification of emerging weeds	ECO/INA or SEO/IASC PM	Annually	Survey the cleared areas and record the species, densities and sizes. Infestations can be mapped to show changes in extent. Before and after pictures can be used to demonstrate changes to the infestation levels. Photos should be taken of the site before and after	If infestation levels are decreasing, then continue clearing and monitoring as before. If the infestation levels are not decreasing, update clearing methods and intervals and adapt them to make them more effective.

Page 188 of 211

What	Person/s responsible	Frequency	How	Response
			clearing for the initial, as well as for each follow up treatment. Identification and documentation of any emerging weeds or new invasions or IAP species present within sites. All sites with no IAPs should also be monitored to detect any new IAP species which may have been introduced to the site before they establish.	If any new IAP species are found within areas where no IAPs were originally recorded, then these new species or emerging weeds must be recorded and the IAPs at this site must be added to the clearing plan. Early detection can help prevent the full establishment of IAPs.
Identification and monitoring of invasion pathways	ECO/INA or IASC PM/SEO/EM	Annually	Existing and potential pathways of invasion should be identified on each site. If any species are introduced via these pathways, these must be reported and controlled, ideally as part of an early detection and rapid response approach before they establish.	Understanding pathways of invasion within sites and early detection of emerging weeds and new IAPs in a site will help increase the chance of effective eradication and further spread of these species.
Negative impacts on the surrounding environment	ECO/INA or SEO/EM	After every operation and before awarding a new contract for clearing	Photos should be taken before clearing and after each operation to identify any negative environmental impacts caused by the implementation of the control programme. This includes but is not limited to any non-target effects of herbicide application, destruction of indigenous vegetation caused by movement through the site, effects of any accidents or incidents, presence of litter or pollution of watercourses.	If non-target plants are dying off where herbicides were applied, ensure appropriate training for herbicide applicators, demonstrate the non-target effects to ensure herbicide applicators are using the correct methods and herbicides. Ensure the HSSE Representative is managing the team effectively, implementing mitigation measures to prevent environmental damage and providing educational talks/ training on environmental protection for the clearing team. Ensure all accidents, incidents or damage to the environment are reported and rectified.
Recovery of the indigenous vegetation in the cleared areas	ECO/INA or SEO/EM	Annually	Survey the cleared areas and take note of indigenous species richness and presence. Before and after photos can effectively demonstrate how natural vegetation regrows.	If indigenous vegetation recovers, clearing methods are well suited and restoration efforts are effective. If indigenous vegetation does not recover, the clearing methods and intervals must be reassessed, improved revegetation or restoration techniques may be required.

Page 189 of 211

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

What	Person/s responsible	Frequency	How	Response
Document daily operations and rehabilitation measures implemented	IASC PM & IASC C/ TS	Daily	Simple records must be taken of daily operations, indicating information such as: the areas cleared, the clearing methods used, restoration or rehabilitation techniques applied, how long the clearing took, and personnel responsible for implementation and management.	Ensure that throughout the clearing implementation process there is a clear record of the work that has been done. This helps keep track of progress made and work completed to assist with planning and ensure that targets are met.
Type and volume of herbicides used	IASC PM & IASC C/ TS	During every operation	The herbicide application sheet must be used to keep track of all herbicides used in clearing operations.	This helps keep track of the cost and assists with planning and budgeting for further clearing.
Number of PDs used and budget spent	SEO/IASC PM & IASC C/ TS	After every operation	Timesheets can be used to keep track of work done and by who, this can be used to calculate PDs used per site. Cost per contract for work undertaken should be kept on record.	Determine cost per PD to help keep track of cost and assist with planning and budgeting. This also gives an indication of jobs created and therefore employment opportunities.
Skills development	ECO/INA or SEO/EM	After each training session	Document all personnel who receive training and undertake skills development as part of this clearing effort.	This helps keep a record of all personnel who have been involved in skills development.
Report any incidents, hazards, spillages or fires	IASC PM IASC C/ TS/ HSSER/ FA	After any incidents	Document and report any incidents, hazards or fires which occur at the site during any phase of the project implementation. Report any resulting damage to property or potential safety or environmental hazards.	This will help ensure that all effects of incidents are accounted for and results which may cause harm can be mitigated.
Communication and feedback from stakeholders	SEO/EM IASC PM	After any communications	Document and report any communication from stakeholders such as SANParks, CapeNature or neighbouring landowners on effectiveness of clearing efforts, new emerging weeds in the area, or environmental damage resulting from IAS control, etc.	This will help ensure that management and control techniques are able to be adapted to ensure that implementation is as effective as possible.
Fire break maintenance	SEO/EM	At least every 6 months	All regrowth or changes negatively affecting the effectiveness of fire breaks must be documented and reported as soon as possible.	This ensures that fire breaks are not compromised and are able to prevent fires from spreading and causing further harm.

Page 190 of 211

What	Person/s responsible	Frequency	How	Response
Overall success and progress of the implementation of the IASMC&EP	ECO/INA or SEO/EM	Annually	All M&E findings and observations undertaken during each year of the clearing cycle should be summarised and used to compile an annual report to track the progress and determine whether the objectives of the IASMC&EP have been met within the stipulated timeframes. The report should compare what was scheduled with what was actually implemented as part of the IASMC programme. This report should outline which sites were scheduled for initial and follow-up treatments, highlighting whether the IAP species in these sites were actually treated within these stipulated timeframes, in accordance with the prescribed manner as set out in the IASMC&EP. The M&E findings such as the overall effectiveness of the implemented control methods, changes to the infestation levels and identification of newly emerging weeds, any negative impacts on the surrounding environment and the recovery of the indigenous vegetation in the cleared areas should be summarised for each site. All M&E findings for all other monitoring methods should be summarised within this report, such as budget spent, training undertaken, etc.	This will help keep track of whether progress has been made and will identify if targets have not been met in the stipulated timeframes. This will form a central resource where the results and observations made during M&E can be presented. This can be used to help ensure that the programme remains on track and that steps can be taken to rectify and address any deviations from the IASMC&EP. This report will also allow progress to be easily communicated with municipal managers. This annual report should be submitted to the DFFE to keep them abreast of the implementation process.

Page 191 of 211

8. Health, Safety, Security, and Environment

There are many risks associated with the implementation of the IASC programme, especially the potential of staff injury associated with the use of dangerous equipment, transportation of chemicals and daily travel. These risks will be amplified when IASC is undertaken along very busy and dangerous roads, or in sites with steep terrain. Safety is therefore of great importance to assist in preventing and mitigating any potential harm. All staff, subcontractors, contractors, and consulting service providers must comply with all safety requirements as set out in the Occupational Health and Safety Act. No. 85 of 1993, and the stipulated regulations and code of practice.

This Act outlines the responsibilities of employers and employees with regards to HSSE on site. Employers must ensure that HSSE information is shared with all personnel, that all risks are communicated with employees and that workers understand the potential hazards which may arise in their given workplace. Employees must be responsible for their own health and safety, as well as for taking reasonable steps to ensure the safety of other workers or team members, and they must follow all HSSE guidelines and requirements. The appropriate safety standards, risk assessments and training need to be in place prior to the commencement of the IASC programme or any work on site.

This IASC programme will require the compilation and approval of an HSSE Plan. This section does not aim to fulfill this role, rather, it provides an overview of the occupational HSSE considerations to support and guide any IASC work or associated activities undertaken as part of this IASC programme.

The IASC programme aims to comply with the following key focus areas:

Safety and Health

- Maintain a safe and healthy work environment.
- Prevent or minimise work related injuries.
- Prevent fatalities and health impairment of employees, stakeholders, consultants, and contractors.

Environment

- Prevent or minimise adverse environmental impacts that may arise from clearing operations.
- Support and promote environmental awareness and education.
- Promote the conservation of indigenous fauna and flora.

Quality

- Ensure all operational activities comply with the minimum industry standards.
- Provide professional services.
- Report and investigate reported complaints and non-conformities.

The IASC contractors must ensure compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act. The following is of key importance regarding general duties of employers to their employees (Section 8 of the aforesaid Act):

(1) Every employer shall provide and maintain, as far as is reasonably practicable, a working environment that is safe and without risk to the health of his employees.

(2) Without derogating from the generality of an employer's duties under subsection (1), the matters to which those duties refer include in particular-

(a) the provision and maintenance of systems of work, plant and machinery that, as far as is reasonably practicable, are safe and without risks to health;

(b) taking such steps as may be reasonably practicable to eliminate or mitigate any hazard or potential hazard to the safety or health of employees, before resorting to personal protective equipment;

(c) making arrangements for ensuring, as far as is reasonably practicable, the safety and absence of risks to health in connection with the production, processing, use, handling, storage or transport of articles or substances;

(d) establishing, as far as is reasonably practicable, what hazards to the health or safety of persons are attached to any work which is performed, any article or substance which is produced, processed, used, handled, stored or transported and any plant or machinery which is used in his business, and he shall, as far as is reasonably practicable, further establish what precautionary measures should be taken with respect to such work, article, substance, plant or machinery in order to protect the health and safety of persons, and he shall provide the necessary means to apply such precautionary measures.

8.1 Basic health and safety compliance

A detailed Risk Management System consisting of Written Safe Working Procedures, Planned Job Observations, Job Specifications as well as Workplace Risk Assessments for all job categories should be developed. A generic summary list of basic HSSE requirements are set out below. These should be adapted to site-specific conditions to ensure a safe working environment.

Emergency procedures:

Adequate emergency procedures need to be in place and all staff made familiar with the protocols. An emergency evacuation plan needs to be developed for each MU and emergency contact numbers of local emergency agents need to be made available to personnel on site, especially first aiders and HSSER. Cell phones need to be fully charged and available at all times. Two-way radios or satellite phones need to be available in areas without cell phone signal.

Safety precautions:

- Certified HSSER and First Aider to be on site at all times.
- The HSSER must conduct daily safety inspections and talks.
- The first aid kit must be readily available on site and be regularly checked.
- Signage should be set up at clearing sites to warn pedestrians and drivers close to the site to be cautious

Personal protective equipment:

The use of PPE by all staff is required by law and all staff members should be provided with the PPE required for their respective tasks. This is described in more detail within Section 8.2 Personal protective equipment .

Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA)

- The IASC contractor must be in possession of and present proof of a valid certificate of good standing with the Compensation Commissioner.
- Any incidents must be reported to the HSSER and recorded.

- An indemnity form must be signed stating that the contractors and subcontractors accept full liability for any COVID related matters and Knysna Municipality will not be held liable should the contractors not comply with minimum standards.
- The contractors are to deal with COVID cases and not Knysna Municipality.
- Near misses, incidents and accident registers must be kept.

Insurance

- Contractors are required to have their own short term and, where applicable, health insurance in place in the event of any emergencies or unforeseen circumstances.
- Contractors are required to have professional indemnity insurance.

Vehicle and driver

- The driver transporting the team must be in possession of a valid driving licence and PrDP.
- The vehicle must be roadworthy and vehicle checks should be done daily.
- Tools must be transported in the trailer, separately from the workers.
- For the safety of the staff, the clearing team should only be dropped off and picked up at designated safe parking areas. This is particularly important when clearing takes place next to busy roads.

Water availability

- Clean drinking water must be made available in suitable containers which are marked "for drinking".
- Mixing water must be available on site for mixing herbicides and must be clearly marked "for mixing with herbicide".

Ablution facilities

- Where possible provide ablution facilities, at a ratio of one toilet per 15 crew. If chemical toilets are used, ensure they are adequately secured to prevent them from toppling, and ensure regular emptying and maintenance so that they do not overflow. Place ablution facilities at least 50 metres from any water source such as a stream, wetland or dam.
- Where this is not practically possible to provide mobile toilet facilities, each clearing team should have a spade available to dig a hole according to the WfW standard to be used as an ablution facility.
- Improper disposal of waste or inadequate provision of ablution facilities can pose a health risk and cause damage to the natural environment.
- Ablutions should be kept clean and avoid unsanitary conditions in which diseases could be spread.

Eating and smoking areas

- Areas used for eating must be kept hygienic and a bin for litter should be readily available.
- Provide garbage bags to each team for collection of litter at mealtimes and in the course of the day. Ensure that filled bags are collected at the end of day and disposed of in a municipal bin or at a licensed landfill facility.
- Designated smoking areas should be established, away from eating areas, fuel and herbicides. Cigarette butts should be disposed of safely and not dropped on site.

Access

- Prevent vehicles from entering sensitive habitats such as areas of indigenous vegetation and wetlands.
- Where possible reduce the number of access routes to a site, especially where there are sensitive habitats.
- Make use of existing footpaths, roads or transformed areas (e.g. agricultural fields) to access sites rather than creating new paths.
- Designate a single area where vehicles can be parked, equipment can be stored, and ablution and eating facilities can be provided.
- When clearing next to busy roads, accessing sites and parking vehicles should particularly be done carefully to ensure the safety of both the public and clearing teams.

Handling fuels, chemicals and herbicides

- Fuel must be stored in appropriate containers and correctly labelled. Refuelling of equipment must take place well away from sensitive features. A basic spill kit should be kept with the vehicle in case of fuel spills.
- Herbicides should not be used in aquatic environments or within 32 metres of any water resource.
- Herbicides and fuels can cause significant damage to indigenous vegetation and watercourses if incorrectly used or if they are spilled.

Fire and other emergencies

- Do not allow smoking outside of designated areas. Cigarette butts to be disposed of in special bins and not discarded.
- The lighting of fires for heating, cooking, or waste disposal on site should be prohibited.
- Where conditions are favourable for wildfires (e.g. high fuel load and high fire danger index – see <https://www.afis.co.za/>), teams should be provided with basic firefighting equipment (at least two fire beaters) and training.
- Crew supervisors to have a charged cell phone with airtime and with local emergency numbers saved.

Noise and nuisance

- Restrict noise-generating activities to working hours, namely 07:00 to 17:00 on weekdays and 07:00 to 14:00 on Saturdays.

8.2 Personal protective equipment

There are many risks associated with carrying out IASC, particularly the potential for workers to be injured while involved in IAP clearing. PPE should be worn at all times to assist in reducing or where possible preventing these risks.

Staff should be provided with the necessary PPE according to the tasks they will be performing, to protect them from injury. The exact PPE items will differ between workers based on the tasks that are to be carried out. PPE should at all times be appropriate for the activity being undertaken, and should comply with the correct standard. A summary is provided in Table 8.1 outlining the necessary PPE requirements for each member of the clearing team according to the task which they will be performing.

Table 8.1: Examples of PPE required for IAP clearing operations.

PPE Item	Supervisor	Machine operator	General workers	Herbicide applicator
Overall	✓	✓	✓	✓
Gloves	✓	✓	✓	✓
Gumboots (for when working in wet areas)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Rain suit (during rainy conditions)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Safety boots	✓	✓	✓	✓
Safety goggles	✓	✓	✓	✓
Sunhat	✓	✓	✓	✓
T-shirt	✓	✓	✓	✓
Reflective vest/ jacket for working on roads	✓	✓	✓	✓
Hard hat	✓		✓	✓
Whistle	✓	✓		
Chainsaw operating gloves		✓		
Chainsaw safety boots		✓		
Chainsaw safety pants (11 layers) with broad belt or braces		✓		
Safety helmet		✓		
Shin-guards for brush cutters		✓		
Cape (when using a knapsack)				✓
Mask (when applying herbicides)				✓
Rubber apron (for mixing herbicides)				✓
Rubber gloves (for mixing herbicides)				✓

8.3 Herbicide safety

The pesticide policy provided as Supporting document 2: Environmental Programmes Pesticide Policy for the Control of Invasive Alien Species, should guide all procedures regarding herbicide as well as the health and safety related items. The following recommendations are a minimum best practice when using herbicide. All staff using herbicide are required to undergo the required training.

Selection of herbicide

- Only herbicides registered for the target species may be used.
- The concentration of the active ingredient may vary in purchased herbicides. It is critical that the mixing ratio be adhered to, to ensure the correct concentration.

Storage

- Store in a cool, dry, securely locked facility.
- Ensure a spill kit is available in the storage facility, containing at minimum a bucket of clean sand, a spade and thick plastic bags. In the event of a spill the sand and absorbent material should be used to soak up the

spilled chemical, then collected in bags or buckets for safe disposal. Keep the material safety data sheet for each herbicide in the storage facility.

- On site while working, keep herbicide in the shade to keep it cool.
- Store herbicides in the original container in a secure storage area out of reach of children or animals.
- Keep herbicide containers on a waterproof surface, such as a tarpaulin or in a larger plastic bucket.

Mixing

- Clearly mark mixed herbicides.
- All persons must wear the appropriate PPE when working with herbicides.
- Avoid skin contact with herbicides, and do not breathe in the vapour.
- Use a measuring jug to ensure the correct quantity is used when mixing herbicides.

Disposal of containers and mixed herbicides

- Herbicides that have reached their expiry date, need to be safely disposed of at a registered chemical recycling facility.
- All empty containers need to be spiked before they are disposed of to ensure that they cannot be used for carrying drinking water.

8.4 Health, safety, security and environment representatives and first aiders

In compliance with the OHS Act, a qualified first aid attendant must be available and represented within each of the IASC contracting teams. This first aider (FA) must have a valid, up to date certificate, and once appointed as the team FA, their names should be documented with a copy of their certification. A fully stocked and checked first aid kit must always be accessible on site, including local emergency service numbers. A HSSER should also be appointed and should be available on site to manage health and safety delivery during the implementation of IASC activities. The first aiders and HSSER have a crucial role to play in ensuring where possible risks are mitigated and in the event of an injury or accident incidents are handled appropriately to ensure further harm is prevented and that all procedures are followed to report the incident. Some of the responsibilities of first aiders and HSSER are outlined in Table 8.2 below.

Table 8.2: Roles and responsibilities of first aiders and HSSER on site.

The role of FAs	The role of HSSE representatives
Manage the first aid kit. Record all items which have been issued from the first aid kit, who these items were issued to, and the date of issue. Report when items in the first aid kit have been used and when stock is low.	Report unsafe activities or behavior taking place on site, as well as any potentially hazardous or unsafe conditions in the work sites.
Treat any minor injuries or minor ailments which occur as a result of activities on site and assess whether an appointment should be made with a healthcare professional. Advise on further steps to be taken for the injured member of staff.	Near miss incidents that almost happened, as well as incidents causing minor injuries, major injuries, or any deaths to personnel on site must be communicated with the HSSER. The HSSER must complete an incident report after each incident, regardless of how minor, and this must describe the incident, provide the location of the incident and the measures put in place to prevent further harm to the worker.
Assess the degree of harm and potential danger resulting from major injuries or illness on site, use emergency numbers to contact an ambulance or emergency vehicle for further treatment from a healthcare professional.	All reported incidents must be included in the audit reports undertaken. These incidents must also be

The role of FAs	The role of HSSE representatives
If any personnel die on site, an emergency number must be used to contact emergency medical assistance (call an ambulance). Deaths on site must also be reported to the South African Police Services.	shared with the ECO/IA, as well as the landowner if the incident took place on their property.
If a worker is bitten by a snake, as with any other incident, emergency numbers must be used to contact emergency medical services. Where possible the snake must be identified (a description or photograph can be used to help with this identification) to ensure that the correct treatment can be selected.	Ensure open communication with workers and encourage reporting of unsafe working conditions or potential hazards. Organise "tool box" talks and meetings to speak to personnel about the importance of safe working practices and risk mitigation.
Attend all required HSSE meetings.	Attend all required HSSE meetings.
After any incidents occur, monitor other workers to ensure that they are not in shock and that all personnel who require counselling are helped.	Outline the basic requirements IASC contractors need to provide to ensure fires can be fought effectively on site: basic firefighting equipment required and availability of suitably trained or experienced personnel.
	Aid the IASC contractor in the approval of an emergency evacuation plan prior to the undertaking of activities on site. This includes aiding in preparedness for emergencies such as fires, severe weather, or disasters with the potential of causing danger to personnel.
	Schedule auditing and ensure that all corrective measures and required mitigation measures have been successfully put in place.

9. Training requirements

9.1 Environmental awareness and site induction

The IASC PM/SEO should ensure that the contractors, subcontractors, workers and visiting stakeholders receive an induction, as well as on-going environmental education and awareness training.

The IASC PM/SEO must keep records of all environmental training sessions, including names, dates and the information presented. Details of the environmental induction are also to be included in the weekly environmental checklists and monthly environmental control reports. Table 9.1 indicates induction and environmental awareness requirements.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Table 9.1: Induction and environmental awareness training (EAT) programme requirements.

Staff and other role players requiring induction and EAT	Responsible person(s)	Induction and EAT programme minimum content requirements	Timeframes for implementation	Evidence of completion
- All staff working on the project must receive environmental induction and awareness training prior to undertaking any activities on site - Refresher environmental awareness training should be made available as and when required - All agencies, role players and stakeholders visiting the project site should be provided with a summary induction and environmental awareness training	- IASC PM/SEO - IASC PM/SEO to arrange a suitable time to present the induction and environmental awareness training with the IASC contractor(s) and their staff - IASC PM/SEO to arrange a suitable time to present the summary induction and environmental awareness training to agencies, role players and stakeholders prior to them visiting the project sites - Should the IASC PM/SEO not be in a position to undertake the training a suitably qualified service provider should fill this role	- All staff working within the project should be made aware of the conditions and guidelines required on site and made aware of their individual roles and responsibilities in achieving compliance - The IASC PM / contractor and/or their HSSER must ensure that the following minimum information is available to the team on site: - Safety notifications - Emergency contact details - Hazards and risks - Waste management - The induction and environmental awareness programme minimum content requirements are as follows: - Description of significant environmental impacts, actual or potential, related to their work activities - Mitigation measures to be implemented when carrying out specific activities - Environmental emergency preparedness and response procedures - Restricted areas - Procedures to be followed when working near or within sensitive areas - Wastewater management procedures - Water usage and conservation - Solid waste management procedures - Sanitation procedures - Fire prevention - Faunal conflicts and - Vegetation management and protected & listed flora - The programme should be delivered or translated into language(s) that enables staff to comprehend the content	- Prior to site access and engaging in work activity - Refresher training and awareness to be undertaken during the life cycle of the project - New staff recruits and visitors to the project site which require induction and environmental awareness training prior to arriving on site and/or engaging in work	Signed environmental induction and awareness training attendance registers to be appended to weekly environmental checklist and monthly environmental control report

9.2 Vocational training

A list of vocational training requirements for each project related staff member is provided in Table 9.2. The recommended training has been categorised into compulsory training to ensure legal compliance, essential and recommended training. The compulsory and essential training should take place prior to the operational teams starting work in the field. Vocational training is generally outsourced and undertaken by a suitably qualified service provider.

Table 9.2: Training requirements for project related staff.

Training course	SEO/IASC PM/other Field Staff	IASC Contractors	Team Supervisors	Machine Operators	First Aiders	HSSERs	General Workers
Compulsory courses to ensure legal compliance							
First aid level 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
First aid level 2 & 3	✓	✓	✓		✓		
Occupational health, safety, security and environment	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Chainsaw operator	✓	✓		✓			
Chainsaw management	✓	✓					
Wildfire suppression	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Limited pest control	✓	✓					
Essential courses							
Species identification	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Block planning & productivity	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Herbicide application	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Recommended courses							
Substance abuse		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Training course	SEO/IASC PM/other Field Staff	IASC Contractors	Team Supervisors	Machine Operators	First Aiders	HSSERs	General Workers
Environmental awareness		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Personal financial management		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

9.3 Useful resources

There is no substitute for training, it is a requirement for the safe and effective implementation of this IASC programme. There are, however, a number of field guides and resources which may assist personnel in undertaking their daily tasks and further enhance what they learn in their training. Below is a list of recommended resources which may be useful for this IASC programme:

- **Alien Weeds and Invasive Plants - Lesley Henderson**

This may be bought as a hard copy or accessed here:

<https://invasives.org.za/wp-content/uploads/2022/05/Alien-Weeds-and-Invasive-Plants-A-Complete-guide-to-declared-weeds-and-invaders-in-South-Africa-By-Lesley-Henderson.pdf>

- **Invasive Alien Plants in South Africa - Lesley Henderson**

This may be accessed here:

https://invasives.org.za/wp-content/uploads/invasive_alien_plants_in_south_africa.pdf

- **Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa - Clive Bromilow**

10. Challenges and opportunities

A few notable challenges and corresponding opportunities are listed in the section below. These were observed while undertaking a great deal of field work assessing sites as well through the development of the IASMC&EP.

Challenges:

- The effective control and eradication of IAS can be very difficult to achieve and requires considerable resources, consistency and expertise. Compliance with NEM:BA and the associated IAS regulations through the development of an IASMC&EP is the first step. The execution of actions and commitments listed within the plan, the maintenance of gains made and the continued monitoring will require sustained investment and consistency. For this project to be successful Knysna Municipality will have to develop Key Performance Areas which are assigned to the appropriate department head.
- Some of the previous IAP clearing efforts on Knysna Municipal sites have not been up to standard and a more effective approach to IAP control will have to be implemented to ensure future sustainable success. Particular issues which were observed on site included:
 - Individual plants from IAP species treated were missed and not treated

- Only select species were treated while other IAP species on the site remained untreated
 - Resprouting had occurred indicating that herbicide might not have been effectively applied or the incorrect herbicides had been used.
- A major challenge for Knysna Municipality trying to control and eradicate the IAPs on their properties will revolve around the available budget, as there are currently extremely large and dense infestations of many different IAP species throughout their sites. This requires huge resource investments to treat. It is important that all follow up treatments (from 2027 to 2030) are prioritized to ensure that any gains made are not lost, however, IAPs in sites left untreated will continue to spread and re-infest areas. With an increased budget, Knysna Municipality would be able to appoint more teams, and this increased workforce would be able to treat more sites in that time period, contributing more effectively to the control and eradication of IAPs. This will also open up the opportunity for job creation and skills development in the local community. We therefore strongly recommend that if possible, this budget is increased.
- In some previously cleared sites, biomass had been ineffectively managed, or left unmanaged posing safety risks and restricting movement through these sites.
- Certain sites are located in potentially dangerous environments, in areas with difficult terrain and very steep slopes, which will pose safety concerns for clearing teams trying to work in or move through those areas, especially when carrying potentially dangerous equipment. Caution is advised when working or accessing these sites. Ensure the adequate training and PPE has been provided.
- The IASMC&EP will require clearing teams to move through sites, undertaking clearing activities and treatment methods. These activities have the potential to cause major environmental disturbance and harm if they are not effectively managed. Environmental degradation and disturbance should be avoided wherever possible and mitigation measures must be put in place where they are unavoidable to reduce any impacts. There are a number of sensitive environments within Knysna Municipal domain, including critically endangered vegetation types, the estuary, wetlands and riverine habitats and particular care is required when clearing in these systems to ensure that these systems are protected.
- Although not a part of the IASMC&EP scope, considerable environmental pollution challenges were observed during the field assessments undertaken. These observations included but were not limited to; terrestrial and aquatic pollution in the form of litter, poor waste management, sewage, informal livestock waste and dumping. Areas of particular concern were MU 1, 2 and 12.

Opportunities:

- The IASMC&EP is the first step regarding compliance with NEM:BA and associated IAS regulations. The comprehensive plan provides an excellent foundation for the implementation of an effective monitoring, control and eradication programme to be implemented.
- Environmental benefits, including reduced negative impacts of IAPs on biodiversity and increased presence of indigenous species.
- Reduced risks posed by IAPs to water availability, which is especially important in the current water crises in Knysna.
- Reduced wildfire risks resulting from IAPs.
- The establishment of a large scale control and eradication programme has the potential to create employment and skills development opportunities for persons in local communities.
- This control plan can also be used to leverage funding from private funders or organisations with an interest in helping address this issue and contributing towards the control and eradication of IAPs.
- It may allow the municipality to engage in the development of strategic partnerships with stakeholder groups for participation in tackling this issue. A good example of this is the Sugarbird Project, a public benefit organisation, funded by donations from the public, which collaborates with SANParks to help

protect and restore biodiversity by removing IAPs in Table Mountain National Park. The Sugarbird Project is overseen and administered by volunteers, and the IAP clearing work is undertaken by contracted teams of 4 to 6 members. SANParks allocates areas to the Sugarbird Project teams to clear and restore, which enables clearing efforts to be increased. The Sugarbird Project also hosts public events and “hackathons” where the public is invited to come along and help clear IAPs. This is useful in engaging with the public and raising awareness on the many issues associated with IAPs. Knysna Municipality could look into forming these types of relationships with residential organisations such as Revive Sedgfield, Revive Knysna, and Revive Brenton-On-Sea; or conservancies such as Sedgfield Island Conservancy; Cola Myoli Conservancy, Western Heads-Goukamma Conservancy, Noetzie Conservancy and Phantom Homtini Nature Conservancy.

- This provides an opportunity for adjacent landowners and communities to learn about IAPs and how they can get involved to help.
- The control and eradication programme will generate a considerable volume of biomass, and as a result there is an ideal opportunity for the establishment of a value added business. Fire wood, charcoal, poles and droppers as well as furniture timber can all be considered as part of the value added opportunity.
- The well developed IASC programme structures could be used to assist in executing a highly effective environmental clean up programme if additional funding could be raised through the above listed mechanisms. This would provide additional employment and improve the current pollution situation.

11. Reference List

- Allendorf, F. W., & Lundquist, L. L., 2003. Introduction: population biology, evolution, and control of invasive species. *Conservation Biology*, 24-30.
- Baard, J.A. and Kraaij, T., 2014. Alien flora of the garden route National Park, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany*, 94, pp.51-63.
- Baker, H.G., 1965. Characteristics and modes of origin of weeds.
- Bellard, C., Cassey, P. and Blackburn, T.M., 2016. Alien species as a driver of recent extinctions. *Biology letters*, 12(2), p.20150623.
- Bitani, N., Shivambu, T.C., Shivambu, N. and Downs, C.T., 2022. An impact assessment of alien invasive plants in South Africa generally dispersed by native avian species.
- Boast, K., 2021. A cost comparison of aerial and ground based approaches for the control of alien invasive pines in the Western Cape.
- Bromilow, C. (2018) Problem plants and alien weeds of South Africa. Pretoria: Briza.
- Brooks, M.L., D'antonio, C.M., Richardson, D.M., Grace, J.B., Keeley, J.E., DiTomaso, J.M., Hobbs, R.J., Pellant, M. and Pyke, D., 2004. Effects of invasive alien plants on fire regimes. *BioScience*, 54(7), pp.677-688.
- Chamier, J., Schachtschneider, K., Le Maitre, D.C., Ashton, P.J. and Van Wilgen, B.W., 2012. Impacts of invasive alien plants on water quality, with particular emphasis on South Africa. *Water SA*, 38(2), pp.345-356.
- Dassonville, N., Vanderhoeven, S., Vanparys, V., Hayez, M., Gruber, W. and Meerts, P., 2008. Impacts of alien invasive plants on soil nutrients are correlated with initial site conditions in NW Europe. *Oecologia*, 157, pp.131-140.

- De Lange, W.J. and van Wilgen, B.W., 2010. An economic assessment of the contribution of biological control to the management of invasive alien plants and to the protection of ecosystem services in South Africa. *Biological invasions*, 12(12), pp.4113-4124.
- de Lange, W.J., Boast, K. and Kleynhans, T.E., 2022. Modelling cost-effective clearing solutions for invasive alien trees: A case study on wilding conifers. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 316, p.114985.
- Early, R., Bradley, B.A., Dukes, J.S., Lawler, J.J., Olden, J.D., Blumenthal, D.M., Gonzalez, P., Grosholz, E.D., Ibañez, I., Miller, L.P. and Sorte, C.J., 2016. Global threats from invasive alien species in the twenty-first century and national response capacities. *Nature communications*, 7(1), p.12485.
- Enright, W.D., 2000. The effect of terrestrial invasive alien plants on water scarcity in South Africa. *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth, Part B: Hydrology, Oceans and Atmosphere*, 25(3), pp.237-242.
- Forner, W.G., Zalba, S.M. and Guadagnin, D.L., 2022. Methods for prioritizing invasive plants in protected areas: A systematic review. *Natural Areas Journal*, 42(1), pp.69-78.
- Gaertner, M., Den Breeyen, A., Hui, C. and Richardson, D.M., 2009. Impacts of alien plant invasions on species richness in Mediterranean-type ecosystems: a meta-analysis. *Progress in Physical Geography*, 33(3), pp.319-338.
- Glen, H. and Van Wyk, B. (2016) *Guide to trees introduced into Southern Africa*. Cape Town: Struik Nature.
- Henderson, L. (2001) *Alien weeds and invasive plants: A complete guide to declared weeds and invaders in South Africa, including another 36 species invasive in that region*. Pretoria: Plant Protection Research Institute.
- Henderson, L. (2020) *Invasive Alien Plants in South Africa*. Pretoria: Plant Protection Research Institute.
- Holzmueller, E.J. and Jose, S., 2009. Invasive plant conundrum: What makes the aliens so successful?. *Journal of Tropical Agriculture*, 47(1), pp.18-29.
- Huang, C.Y. and Asner, G.P., 2009. Applications of remote sensing to alien invasive plant studies. *Sensors*, 9(6), pp.4869-4889.
- Kraaij, T., Baard, J.A., Arndt, J., Vhengani, L. and Van Wilgen, B.W., 2018. An assessment of climate, weather, and fuel factors influencing a large, destructive wildfire in the Knysna region, South Africa. *Fire Ecology*, 14(2), pp.1-12.
- Kraaij, T., Cowling, R.M. and Van Wilgen, B.W., 2011. Past approaches and future challenges to the management of fire and invasive alien plants in the new Garden Route National Park. *South African Journal of Science*, 107(9), pp.1-11.
- Kraaij, T., Msweli, S.T. and Potts, A.J., 2024. Flammability of native and invasive alien plants common to the Cape Floristic Region and beyond: Fire risk in the wildland–urban interface. *Trees, Forests and People*, 15, p.100513.
- Kirichenko, N., Péré, C., Baranchikov, Y., Schaffner, U. and Kenis, M., 2013. Do alien plants escape from natural enemies of congeneric residents? Yes but not from all. *Biological invasions*, 15, pp.2105-2113.
- Le Maitre, D.C., Blignaut, J.N., Clulow, A., Dzikiti, S., Everson, C.S., Görgens, A.H. and Gush, M.B., 2020. Impacts of plant invasions on terrestrial water flows in South Africa. In *Biological Invasions in South Africa* (pp. 431-457). Cham: Springer International Publishing.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Le Maitre, D.C., Forsyth, G.G., Dzikiti, S. and Gush, M.B., 2016. Estimates of the impacts of invasive alien plants on water flows in South Africa. *Water Sa*, 42(4), pp.659-672.

Le Maitre, D.C., Van Wilgen, B.W., Chapman, R.A. and McKelly, D.H., 1996. Invasive plants and water resources in the Western Cape Province, South Africa: modelling the consequences of a lack of management. *Journal of applied ecology*, pp.161- 172.

Liao, H., Pal, R.W., Niinemets, Ü., Bahn, M., Cerabolini, B.E. and Peng, S., 2021. Different functional characteristics can explain different dimensions of plant invasion success. *Journal of Ecology*, 109(3), pp.1524-1536.

Lötter, M.C. & Le Maitre, D. (2021) Fine-scale delineation of Strategic Water Source Areas for surface water in South Africa using Empirical Bayesian Kriging Regression Prediction: Technical report. Prepared for the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), Pretoria. 33 pages. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.12143/8521>

Martens, C., Deacon, G., Ferreira, D., Auret, W., Dorse, C., Stuart, H., Impson, F., Barnes, G. and C. Molteno. 2021. A practical guide to managing invasive alien plants: A concise handbook for land users in the Cape Floral Region. WWF South Africa, Cape Town, South Africa.

Meyerson, L.A. and Mooney, H.A., 2007. Invasive alien species in an era of globalization. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*, 5(4), pp.199-208.

Moshobane, M.C., Nnzeru, L.R., Nelukalo, K. and Mothapo, N.P., 2020. Patterns of permit requests and issuance for regulated alien and invasive species in South Africa for the period 2015-2018. *African Journal of Ecology*, 58(3), pp.514-528.

Msweli, S.T., Potts, A.J., Fritz, H. and Kraaij, T., 2020. Fire weather effects on flammability of indigenous and invasive alien plants in coastal fynbos and thicket shrublands (Cape Floristic Region). *PeerJ*, 8, p.e10161.

Nel, J.L., Richardson, D.M., Rouget, M.J.K.K.J., Mgidi, T.N., Mdzeke, N., Le Maitre, D.C., Van Wilgen, B.W., Schonegevel, L., Henderson, L. and Naser, S., 2004. A proposed classification of invasive alien plant species in South Africa: towards prioritizing species and areas for management action: working for water. *South African Journal of Science*, 100(1), pp.53-64.

Nowell, M.S., 2011. Determining the hydrological benefits of clearing invasive alien vegetation on the Agulhas Plain, South Africa (Doctoral dissertation, Stellenbosch: University of Stellenbosch)

Oahu, C., 2007. Invasive Species Control over Space and Time: *Miconia calvenscens* on Oahu, Hawaii.

Pluess, T., Cannon, R., Jarošík, V., Pergl, J., Pyšek, P. and Bacher, S., 2012. When are eradication campaigns successful? A test of common assumptions. *Biological Invasions*, 14, pp.1365-1378.

Pyšek, P., Hulme, P.E., Simberloff, D., Bacher, S., Blackburn, T.M., Carlton, J.T., Dawson, W., Essl, F., Foxcroft, L.C., Genovesi, P. and Jeschke, J.M., 2020. Scientists' warning on invasive alien species. *Biological Reviews*, 95(6), pp.1511-1534.

Raj, P.K. and Singh, J.S., 2020. Invasive alien plant species: Their impact on environment, ecosystem services and human health. *Ecological indicators*, 111, p.106020.

Rebelo, A.J., Holden, P.B., Hallows, J., Eady, B., Cullis, J.D., Esler, K.J. and New, M.G., 2022. The hydrological impacts of restoration: A modelling study of alien tree clearing in four mountain catchments in South Africa. *Journal of Hydrology*, 610, p.127771.

Richardson, D.M., Foxcroft, L.C., Latombe, G., Le Maitre, D.C., Rouget, M. and Wilson, J.R., 2020. The biogeography of South African terrestrial plant invasions. *Biological Invasions in South Africa*, pp.67-96.

Richardson, D.M. and Kluge, R.L., 2008. Seed banks of invasive Australian Acacia species in South Africa: role in invasiveness and options for management. *Perspectives in Plant Ecology, Evolution and Systematics*, 10(3), pp.161-177.

Richardson, D.M., Macdonald, I.A.W. and Forsyth, G.G., 1989. Reductions in plant species richness under stands of alien trees and shrubs in the fynbos biome. *South African Forestry Journal*, 149(1), pp.1-8.

Robbins, P., 2004. Comparing invasive networks: cultural and political biographies of invasive species. *Geographical Review*, 94(2), pp.139-156.

Rowntree K, 1991. An assessment of the potential impact of alien invasive vegetation on the geomorphology of river channels in South Africa, *Southern African Journal of Aquatic Science*, 17, pp.28-43.

van Wilgen, B.W., Forsyth, G.G. and Le Maitre, D.C., 2008a. The prioritization of species and primary catchments for the purposes of guiding invasive alien plant control operations in the terrestrial biomes of South Africa. Unpublished report. CSIR Natural Resources and the Environment, Stellenbosch.

van Wilgen, B.W., Reyers, B., Le Maitre, D.C., Richardson, D.M. and Schonegevel, L., 2008b. A biome-scale assessment of the impact of invasive alien plants on ecosystem services in South Africa. *Journal of environmental management*, 89(4), pp.336-349.

van Wilgen, B.W., Richardson, D.M., Le Maitre, D.C., Marais, C. and Magadlala, D., 2001. The economic consequences of alien plant invasions: examples of impacts and approaches to sustainable management in South Africa. *Environment, development and sustainability*, 3, pp.145-168.

Van Wilgen, B.W., Zengeya, T.A. and Richardson, D.M., 2022. A review of the impacts of biological invasions in South Africa. *Biological Invasions*, 24(1), pp.27-50.

Regulatory Legislation

Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983)

The National Environmental Management Act (107 of 1998)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004) (NEM:BA)

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004): Alien and Invasive Species Regulations, (No. R 1020 of 2020)

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004): Revised national list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection (No. 2747 of 2022)

The National Veld and Forest Fire Act (101 of 1998)

Appendices

Appendix 1. Non-listed alien and potentially invasive plant species

Species which are not NEM:BA or CARA listed, or are not listed in the Western Cape, which were observed within sites and may pose a threat of invasion, are listed in Table A1 below. This includes a number of cosmopolitan and ornamental aliens which may have the potential to become invasive. These are species which have been considered to have become invasive in other countries. Although there is no legal obligation to remove these species, we advise that these species are monitored to ensure that they do not pose future threats of invasion within the Knysna Municipal properties. We recommend that these species are not selected for planting within municipal properties, and that for any future planting such as in gardens, parks or road verges, that indigenous species are rather considered.

Table A.1 Invasive species not listed in the Western Cape and non-listed alien and potentially invasive or problematic species encountered on Knysna Municipal properties during the IAS assessment.

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA listing
Listed species which are not listed in the Western Cape although observed on site		
<i>Duranta erecta</i>	Forget-me-not-tree	a. 3 in Gauteng, Kwazulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West. b. 2 for breeding in nurseries in Gauteng, Kwazulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and North-West, but may not be transferred within these Provincial boundaries c. Not listed elsewhere. d. Sterile cultivars or hybrids are not listed. e. "Sheena's Gold" cultivar is not listed.
<i>Passiflora edulis</i>	Passion fruit	a. 2 in Eastern Cape, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga, Limpopo and North-West. b. Not listed in urban areas in Eastern Cape, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga, Limpopo and North-West. c. Not listed elsewhere. d. The fruit of the purple granadilla is not listed if used for human consumption.
<i>Schefflera actinophylla</i>	Queensland umbrella tree	a. 1b in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo and Mpumalanga. b. Not listed elsewhere.
<i>Spathodea campanulata</i>	African tulip tree	a. 3 in Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo and Mpumalanga. b. Not listed elsewhere.
Non-listed species with the potential to become invasive observed on site		
<i>Alstroemeria psittacina</i>	Peruvian lily	N/A
<i>Brugmansia sp.</i>	Moonflowers	N/A
<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>	Tasmanian blue gum	N/A
<i>Lagunaria patersonia</i>	Norfolk Island hibiscus	N/A
<i>Oenothera lindheimeri</i>	Butterfly bush	N/A

Species name	Common name	NEM:BA listing
<i>Quercus robur</i>	English oak	N/A
<i>Physalis peruviana</i>	Cape gooseberry	N/A
<i>Schinus molle</i>	Peruvian pepper tree	N/A
<i>Syzygium paniculatum</i> (<i>Eugenia myrtifolia</i>)	Australian brush cherry	N/A
<i>Yucca sp.</i>	Yucca	N/A

One of the key non-listed plant groups frequently observed was a variety of *Yucca* species. These plants were observed to have escaped from gardens where they had been planted as ornamentals, as shown in Figure A1 below.



Figure A1: *Yucca* sp. spreading aggressively from homestead gardens into adjacent areas (left and right).

Appendix 2. Protected tree species list

A list of protected tree species within South Africa is published within Government Notice No. 4496 of 2024: Publication of the Annual List of All Tree Species Which are Protected Under Section 12 of the National Forests Act, 1998 (Act No. 84 of 1998), and this list is found in Table A.2 below. In accordance with this section 15(1) of the National Forests Act (1998), no person may cut, disturb, damage or destroy any protected tree or possess, collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree or any product derived from a protected tree, except under a licence or exemption granted by the Minister to an applicant and subject to such period and conditions as may be stipulated. Contravention of this declaration is regarded as a first category offence that may result in a person who is found guilty being sentenced to a fine or imprisonment for a period up to three years, or to both a fine and imprisonment.

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

All personnel involved with clearing activities must be adequately trained for the accurate identification of both IAP and protected species to ensure that they are able to distinguish which species to clear (the IAPs) as well as those which must be left in place and unharmed. It is also recommended that a photo guide with images of the protected species is kept on site where workers will have access to it at all times to ensure that any trees which personnel are not familiar with can be identified if necessary. Further, it is recommended when undertaking clearing activities that communication of any identified protected species is encouraged between clearing staff to ensure that all team members are aware of the plant's presence within the site.

Table A.2: Protected tree species within South Africa in accordance with Schedule A of the National Forests Act (1998). Protected species likely to occur within the project extent are highlighted in grey.

Botanical name	English common names	Other common names: Afrikaans (A), Sepedi (P), Sesotho (S), Setswana (T), Tshivenda (V), isiXhosa (X), isiZulu (Z)	National tree number
<i>Vachellia erioloba</i>	Camel thorn	Kameeldoring (A)/Mogohlo (NS)/Mogôtlhô (T)	168
<i>Vachellia haematoxylon</i>	Grey camel thorn	Vaalkameeldoring (A)/Mokholo (T)	169
<i>Adansonia digitata</i>	Baobab	Kremetart (A)/Seboi (NS)/Mowana (T)	467
<i>Azelia quanzensis</i>	Pod mahogany	Peulmahonie (A)/Mutokota (V)/Inkehlî (Z)	207
<i>Balanites subsp. maughamii</i>	Torchwood	Groendoring (A)/Ugobandlovu (Z)	251
<i>Barringtonia racemosa</i>	Powder-puff tree	Poeierkwasboom (A)/Iboqo (Z)	524
<i>Boscia albitrunca</i>	Shepherd's tree	Witgat (A)/Mohlôpi (NS)/Motlhôpi (T)/ Muvhombwe (V)/Umgqomogqomo (X)/Umvithi (Z)	122
<i>Brachystegia spiciformis</i>	Msasa	Msasa (A)	198.1
<i>Breonadia salicina</i>	Matumi	Mingerhout (A)/Mohlomê (NS)/Mutu-lume (V) /Umfomfo (Z)	684
<i>Bruguiera gymnorhiza</i>	Black mangrove	Swartwortelboom (A)/isiKhangatî (X)/IsiHlobane (Z)	527
<i>Cassipourea swaziensis</i>	Swazi onionwood	Swazi-ueihout (A)	531.1
<i>Catha edulis</i>	Bushman's tea	Boesmanstee (A)/Mohlatse (NS)/Igqwaka (X) /Umhlwazi (Z)	404
<i>Ceriops tagal</i>	Indian mangrove	Indiese wortelboom (A)/isinkaha (Z)	525
<i>Cleistanthus schlechteri</i> var. <i>schlechteri</i>	False tamboti	Bastertambotie (A)/Umozithi (Z)	320
<i>Calubrina nicholsonii</i>	Pondo weeping thorn	Pondo-treurdoring (A)	453.8
<i>Combretum imberbe</i>	Leadwood	Hardekool (A)/Mohwelere-tšhipi (NS)/Motswiri (T)/Impondondlovu (Z)	539
<i>Curtisia dentata</i>	Assegai	Assegaai (A)/Umgxina (X)/Umagunda (Z)	570
<i>Diospyros mespiliformis</i>	Jackalberry	Jakkalsbessie (A)/Musuma (V)/Muntoma (TS)/Mgula (TS)	606

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Botanical name	English common names	Other common names: Afrikaans (A), Sepedi (P), Sesotho (S), Setswana (T), Tshivenda (V), isiXhosa (X), isiZulu (Z)	National tree number
<i>Elaeodendron transvaalensis</i>	Bushveld saffron	Bosveld-saffraan (A)/Monomane (T)/Ingwavuma (Z)	416
<i>Erythrophysa transvaalensis</i>	Bushveld red balloon	Bosveld-rooiklapperbos (A)/Mofalatsane (T)	436.2
<i>Euclea pseudobenus</i>	Ebony guarri	Ebbeboom-ghwarrie (A)	598
<i>Ficus trichopoda</i>	Swamp fig	Moerasvy (A)/Umvubu (Z)	54
<i>Leucadendron argenteum</i>	Silver tree	Silwerboom (A)	77
<i>Lumnitzera racemosa</i> var. <i>racemosa</i>	Tonga mangrove	Tonga-wortelboom (A)/isiKhaha esibomvu (Z)	552
<i>Lydenburgia abbottii</i>	Pondo bushman's tea	Pondo-boesmanstee (A)	407
<i>Lydenburgia cassinoides</i>	Sekhukhuni bushman's tea	Sekhukhuni-boesmanstee (A)	406
<i>Mimusops caffra</i>	Coastal red milkwood	Kusrooimelkhout (A)/Umthunzi (X)/Umkhakhayi (Z)	583
<i>Newtonia hildebrandtii</i> var. <i>hildebrandtii</i>	Lebombo wattle	Lebombo-wattel (A)/Umfomothi (Z)	191
<i>Ocotea bullata</i>	Stinkwood	Stinkhout (A)/Umhlungulu (X)/Umnukane (Z)	118
<i>Ozoroa namaquensis</i>	Gariep resin tree	Gariep-harpuisboom (A)	373.2
<i>Philenoptera violacea</i>	Apple-leaf	Appelblaar (A)/Mphata (NS)/Mohata (T) /isiHomohomo (Z)	238
<i>Pittosporum viridiflorum</i>	Cheesewood	Kasuur (A)/Kgalagangwe (NS)/Umkhwenkwe (X) /Umfusamvu (Z)	139
<i>Podocarpus elongatus</i>	Breede River yellowwood	Breëriviergeelhout (A)	15
<i>Podocarpus falcatus</i> (<i>Afrocarpus falcatus</i>)	Outeniqua yellowwood	Outniekwageelhout (A)/Mogôbagôba (NS) /Umkhoba(X) /Umsonti (Z)	16
<i>Podocarpus henkelii</i>	Henkel's yellowwood	Henkel se geelhout (A)/Umsonti (X)/Umsonti (Z)	17
<i>Podocarpus latifolius</i>	Real yellowwood	Regte-geelhout (A)/Mogôbagôba (NS)/ Umcheya (X)/Umkhoba (Z)	18
<i>Protea comptonii</i>	Saddleback sugarbush	Barberton-suikerbos (A)	88
<i>Protea curvata</i>	Serpentine sugarbush	Serpentynsuikerbos (A)	88.1
<i>Prunus africana</i>	Red stinkwood	Rooistinkhout (A)/Umkhakhase (X)/Umdumezulu (Z)	147
<i>Pterocarpus angolensis</i>	Wild teak	Kiaat (A)/Morôto (NS)/Mokwa (T)/Mutondo (V) /Umvangazi (Z)	236
<i>Rhizophora mucronata</i>	Red mangrove	Rooiwortelboom (A)/isiKhangathi (X)/Umhlume (Z)	526

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

Botanical name	English common names	Other common names: Afrikaans (A), Sepedi (P), Sesotho (S), Setswana (T), Tshivenda (V), isiXhosa (X), isiZulu (Z)	National tree number
<i>Schinziophyton rautanenii</i>	Manketti	Mankettiboom (A)/Monghônghó (T)/Mokongwa (T)/Mongongo (E)	337
<i>Sclerocarya birrea subsp. caffra</i>	Marula	Maroela (A)/Morula (NS)/Morula (T)/Umganu (Z)	360
<i>Securidaca longepedunculata</i>	Violet tree	Krinkhout (A)/Mmaba (T)	303
<i>Sideroxylon inerme subsp. inerme</i>	White milkwood	Witmelkhout (A)/Ximafana (X)/Umakhwelafingqane (Z)	579
<i>Tephrosia pondoensis</i>	Pondo poison pea	Pondo-gifertjie (A)	226.1
<i>Umtiza listeriana</i>	Umtiza	Umtiza (X)/Omtisa (A)	205
<i>Warburgia salutaris</i>	Pepper-bark tree	Peperbasboom (A)/Molaka (NS)/Mulanga (V) /isiBaha (Z)	488
<i>Widdringtonia cedarbergensis</i>	Clanwilliam cedar	Clanwilliamseder (A)	19
<i>Widdringtonia schwarzii</i>	Willowmore cedar	Baviaanskloofseder (A)	21

5.5

P05/04/26	BUILDING CONTROL REPORT FOR THE PERIOD OF: QUARTER 3 JANUARY - MARCH 2026
------------------	--

**REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND
TOURISM**

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To report on the departmental performance of the Building Control Division for the period of January – March 2026

BACKGROUND

Council approved the MTREF Budget per Resolution SC02/05/2021 and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) per Resolution SC01/05/2021 on 31 May 2021.

DISCUSSION

The attached report shows the targets and performance for the 3 months of the current financial year.

FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

Details are in the attached reports.

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

That the Building Control Division Performance Report for the period (January – March 2026) be noted.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Building Control Report for the Period: January – March 2026.

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
Manager: Building Control

**BUILDING CONTROL DIVISION PERFORMANCE REPORT FOR:
QUARTER 3 (JANUARY – MARCH 2026)**

REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

To report on the departmental performance of the Building Control Division for the period (January – March 2026):

BUILDING PLAN APPLICATIONS RECEIVED REPORT (JANUARY – MARCH 2026):

The information is based on the content of the building plan applications submitted to the department. The total generated revenue from plan fees (excluding refundable building deposits) is **R 1 778 058.69**

Application Type	January 2026	February 2026	March 2026
New Plan	111	156	115
Plans with Area <= 500 m2	107	153	109
Plans with Area > 500 m2	4	3	6
Pre-Acceptance	0	5	47
Plans with Area <= 500 m2	0	5	47
Plans with Area > 500 m2	0	0	0
Resubmission of Rejected Plans	1	0	0
Plans with Area <= 500 m2	1	0	0
Plans with Area > 500 m2	0	0	0
TOTAL	112	161	162

APPLICATIONS RECEIVED FOR THE REPORT ON BUILDING AESTHETICS, HERITAGE AND OUTDOOR ADVERTISING (JANUARY – MARCH 2026):

The information is based on the content of the building aesthetics and outdoor advertising applications submitted to the department. The total generated revenue from application fees (excluding refundable building deposits) is **R 9 380.95**

Application Type	January 2026	February 2026	March 2026
Aesthetics Applications	-	7	4
New Applications	-	5	2
Resubmitted Applications	-	2	2
Outdoor Advertising Applications	3	142	101
Banners	3	2	1
Posters	-	140	100
TOTAL	3	149	105

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

BUILDING PLAN TREND GRAPH

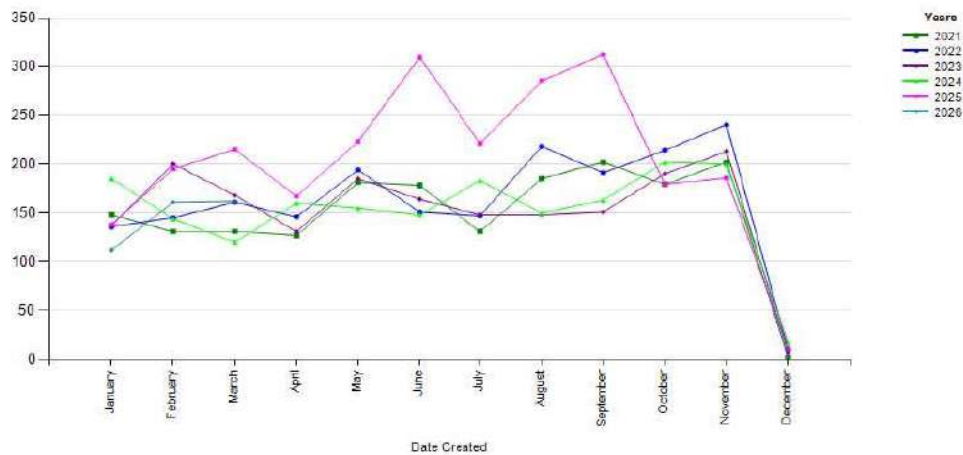
The trend graph depicts the total number of building plan applications submitted, as derived from the table below. However, it does not consider the different application types, size and whether construction has commenced.

Month Name	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	Grand Total
January	148	136	137	135	138	112	856
February	131	145	200	144	195	161	976
March	131	161	168	120	215	162	957
April	127	146	131	160	167		731
May	181	194	135	155	223		938
June	178	151	164	148	309		950
July	131	147	148	183	221		830
August	135	218	148	150	235		986
September	202	191	151	163	312		1019
October	179	214	190	202	179		964
November	202	240	213	200	186		1041
December	2	10	7	17	11		47
Grand Total	1797	1953	1842	1827	2441	435	10295

- The figures are obtained from the building plan applications submitted.

17. Trend Analysis of Building Plans Received Per Month Per Year

Count Reference : 10295



BUILDING PLAN APPROVALS REPORT FOR THE PERIOD (JANUARY - MARCH 2026):

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

- The figures are obtained from the building plan applications submitted and approved. Estimated Cost Value of construction as provided by applicant on submission.
- The monthly report has been distributed to the Income/Valuations Division

Reference Number	Main Type Of Building	Area Of Proposed Building M2	Estimated Building Costs	Town	Date Submitted	Date Resubmitted	Approval Date	Actual Days to Complete	Legal Time Frame
2718229	Additions To Office/Factory/Warehouse/Store	1779	6 000 000	Knysna	2025-11-21	2026-02-06	2026-03-30	52	60 Days
2722953	Additions To Office/Factory/Warehouse/Store	272	6 000 000	Knysna	2025-11-21	2026-02-16	2026-02-23	7	30 Days
1300056	Additions To Dwelling	25.3	30 000	Sedgefield	2022-11-09	2026-01-20	2026-02-04	15	30 Days
1881172	Additions To Dwelling	103.44	517 000	Knysna	2025-06-24	2026-01-12	2026-01-27	15	30 Days
2207235	Additions To Dwelling	71.68	560 000	Sedgefield	2025-04-25	2026-02-05	2026-02-15	10	30 Days
2339976	Additions To Dwelling	103.62	950 000	Knysna	2025-06-24	2026-02-02	2026-02-20	18	30 Days
2372149	Additions To Dwelling	7	70 000	Knysna	2025-07-25	2026-01-12	2026-01-27	15	30 Days
2598759	Additions To Dwelling	51	200 000	Knysna	2025-09-08	2026-01-26	2026-01-27	1	30 Days
2658642	Additions To Dwelling	30	270 000	Sedgefield	2025-09-12	2026-01-12	2026-01-27	15	30 Days
2659962	Additions To Dwelling	107.92	432 000	Knysna	2025-09-18	2026-01-20	2026-02-04	15	30 Days
2684039	Additions To Dwelling	23.09	100 000	Knysna	2025-11-24	2026-02-16	2026-02-26	10	30 Days
2684846	Additions To Dwelling	41.4	165 000	Sedgefield	2025-11-10	2026-02-27	2026-03-16	17	30 Days
2685180	Additions To Dwelling	44.24	250 000	Knysna	2025-10-21	2026-01-12	2026-01-27	15	30 Days
2687843	Additions To Dwelling	13.62	50 000	Sedgefield	2025-10-24	2026-02-24	2026-02-27	3	30 Days
2688229	Additions To Dwelling	130.1	1 040 000	Sedgefield	2025-11-10	2026-01-15	2026-02-06	22	30 Days
2688632	Additions To Dwelling	103.68	1 500 000	Sedgefield	2026-01-13	2026-02-16	2026-02-18	2	30 Days

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

2715774	Additions To Dwelling	27	300 000	Knysna	2025-11-24	2026-01-20	2026-01-27	7	30 Days
2716362	Additions To Dwelling	436.5	4 000 000	Knysna	2026-01-22	2026-02-25	2026-03-16	19	30 Days
2716863	Additions To Dwelling	41.88	500 000	Knysna	2025-11-18	2026-01-12	2026-01-27	15	30 Days
2742150	Additions To Dwelling	27.5	150 000	Sedgefield	2026-02-25		2026-03-16	13	30 Days
2742724	Additions To Dwelling	234.2	8 350 000	Knysna	2026-02-25		2026-03-23	18	30 Days
2743346	Additions To Dwelling	20	70 000	Knysna	2026-02-26		2026-03-16	12	30 Days
2772597	Additions To Dwelling	3.52	30 000	Sedgefield	2026-02-10	2026-02-27	2026-03-20	21	30 Days
2775011	Additions To Dwelling	13.4	20 000	Sedgefield	2026-02-10	2026-03-04	2026-03-26	22	30 Days
2775179	Additions To Dwelling	24	150 000	Sedgefield	2026-01-30		2026-02-19	14	30 Days
2777752	Additions To Dwelling	102	20 000	Knysna	2026-02-26		2026-03-16	12	30 Days
2780204	Additions To Dwelling	67.5	800 000	Knysna	2026-03-17		2026-03-29	9	30 Days
2780538	Additions To Dwelling	33.6	50 000	Knysna	2026-02-05	2026-03-04	2026-03-16	12	30 Days
2799211	Additions To Dwelling	90.47	543 000	Knysna	2026-02-05		2026-03-05	20	30 Days
2831587	Additions To Dwelling	48.1	192 400	Sedgefield	2026-02-11	2026-02-25	2026-03-20	23	30 Days
2836442	Additions To Dwelling	80.2	1 200 000	Knysna	2026-02-16		2026-03-02	10	30 Days
2859165	Additions To Dwelling	19.46	50 000	Knysna	2026-03-05		2026-03-20	11	30 Days
2555089	Additions To Dwelling - With No Sq	151	100 000	Knysna	2025-07-25	2026-01-30	2026-02-15	16	30 Days
2599725	Additions To Dwelling - With No Sq	186	40 000	Knysna	2025-09-25	2026-02-23	2026-03-16	21	30 Days
2656018	Additions To Dwelling - With No Sq	623	100 000	Knysna	2025-09-18	2026-01-26	2026-02-16	21	30 Days

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

2685709	Additions To Dwelling - With No Sq	342	200 000	Knysna	2026-01-19	2026-02-18	2026-03-16	26	30 Days
2716261	Additions To Dwelling - With No Sq	11.5	200 000	Knysna	2026-02-06		2026-02-27	15	30 Days
2721497	Additions To Dwelling - With No Sq	312	200 000	Knysna	2026-01-15	2026-02-10	2026-02-27	17	30 Days
2832126	Additions To Dwelling - With No Sq	418	50 000	Knysna	2026-02-17		2026-03-09	14	30 Days
2267780	Additions To Shop/Bank/Office/Restaurant/Service Station/Casino	196	80 000	Sedgefield	2026-01-13	2026-03-02	2026-03-20	18	30 Days
2656713	Additions: Internal Alterations	10	10 000	Knysna	2026-03-13		2026-03-30	11	30 Days
2662452	Additions: Internal Alterations	1443.75	11 401	Knysna	2025-09-25	2026-01-20	2026-02-04	15	30 Days
2745807	Additions: Internal Alterations	56	30 000	Knysna	2026-02-10		2026-03-09	19	30 Days
2775005	As Built Drawings For Occupation Certificate - With No Sq	-	5000	Knysna	2026-02-10		2026-02-23	9	30 Days
2807113	Demolition	191.4	80 000	Knysna	2026-02-09		2026-02-16	8	30 Days
2831240	Demolition	45	100 000	Knysna	2026-02-11		2026-02-17	7	30 Days
2832013	Demolition	63	75 000	Knysna	2026-02-17	2026-02-25	2026-03-02	6	30 Days
1822101	Minor Building Works	16.61	20 000	Sedgefield	2024-07-04	2026-02-11	2026-02-19	8	30 Days
2394430	New Dwelling	157.9	3 000 000	Knysna	2025-07-28	2026-02-16	2026-02-26	10	30 Days
2433640	New Dwelling	261	2 600 000	Knysna	2025-10-17	2026-02-18	2026-03-16	26	30 Days
2519821	New Dwelling	440	3 036 000	Knysna	2025-06-06	2026-02-11	2026-02-26	15	30 Days
2548956	New Dwelling	715	3 000 000	Knysna	2025-11-12	2026-02-25	2026-03-05	8	60 Days
2657179	New Dwelling	379	3 400 000	Knysna	2026-02-11	2026-03-16	2026-03-20	4	30 Days
2686053	New Dwelling	125.8	1 200 000	Knysna	2025-10-02	2026-02-25	2026-03-02	5	30 Days

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

2687793	New Dwelling	863	15 000000	Knysna	2025-11-12	2026-01-26	2026-02-15	20	60 Days
2693609	New Dwelling	399.1	6 000 000	Knysna	2025-11-13	2026-01-12	2026-02-04	23	30 Days
2714173	New Dwelling	873	10 000000	Knysna	2025-11-24	2026-02-16	2026-02-26	10	60 Days
2715141	New Dwelling	851.89	9 750 000	Knysna	2025-11-18	2026-01-12	2026-01-20	8	60 Days
2715613	New Dwelling	441	8 000 000	Knysna	2025-11-12	2026-02-17	2026-02-20	3	30 Days
2715691	New Dwelling	257.5	4 500 000	Knysna	2025-11-24	2026-01-12	2026-01-27	15	30 Days
2719045	New Dwelling	299.2	3 900 000	Knysna	2025-11-19	2026-01-21	2026-02-16	26	30 Days
2719058	New Dwelling	299.2	3 900 000	Knysna	2025-11-18	2026-01-21	2026-02-15	25	30 Days
2719070	New Dwelling	299.2	3 900 000	Knysna	2025-11-18	2026-01-21	2026-02-15	25	30 Days
2742666	New Dwelling	239.15	3 500 000	Knysna	2026-02-06	2026-03-06	2026-03-24	18	30 Days
2744376	New Dwelling	276.74	3 700 000	Knysna	2026-02-25		2026-03-23	18	30 Days
2779727	New Dwelling	120	1 200 000	Sedgefield	2026-03-05		2026-03-23	12	30 Days
2831525	New Dwelling	175	4 100 000	Knysna	2026-02-10	2026-03-09	2026-03-24	15	30 Days
1771712	New Dwelling	52.2	70 000	Sedgefield	2025-10-10	2026-02-16	2026-02-20	4	30 Days
2371743	New Stable/Barn/Hanger	3662.25	13 000000	Knysna	2025-05-22	2026-01-12	2026-01-30	18	60 Days

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

OCCUPATION CERTIFICATES ISSUED FOR THE PERIOD (JANUARY – MARCH 2026):

- The figures are obtained from the building plan applications. Estimated Cost Value of construction as provided by applicant. The total estimated improvement value for January – March 2026 is **R 62 344 500.00**
- The monthly report has been distributed to the Income/Valuations Division.

Total Applications								63
Reference Number	Classification	Existing Area Square Meters	New Proposed Area Square Meters	Total Area Square Meters	Property Description	Zoning	Estimated Cost of New Building Work	Certificate Date
Completion Certificate								17
2799242	Additions and Alterations	301	22	323	Dwelling	Single Residential	350 000	2026-01-20
2805513	Additions and Alterations	643.32	111.1	754.42	Dwelling	Single Residential	120 000	2026-01-20
2805558	Alterations	296	-	296	Dwelling	Single Residential	10 000	2026-02-16
2831394	Additions and Alterations	288.7	50.86	339.56	Dwelling	Single Residential	508 000	2026-01-30
2831686	Minor Work	219	-	219	Dwelling	Single Residential	60 000	2026-02-06
2831697	Proposed pool	282.8	8	290.8	Pool	Single Residential	130 000	2026-02-05
2832702	Underground water tank	351	-	351	Other - water tank	Single Residential	470 000	2026-02-10
2833488	As built retaining wall	389.95	-	389.95	Other - retaining wall	Single Residential	35 000	2026-02-05
2836701	Additions and Alterations	348.7	44.24	392.94	Dwelling	Single Residential	250 000	2026-02-16
2836936	Additions and Alterations	212.5	46.34	258.84	Store	Business	250 000	2026-02-20
2837813	Additions	466	34	500	Dwelling	Single Residential	100 000	2026-02-27
2851444	Additions	214.89	30	244.89	Dwelling	Resort	10 000	2026-03-09
2856757	Additions and Alterations	271	38	309	Dwelling	Single Residential	75 000	2026-02-23
2857356	As-built work	207.34	-	207.34	Dwelling	Single Residential	30 000	2026-02-24
2859093	Alterations	922	-	922	Shops	Business	50 000	2026-02-27
2864109	Alterations	200	-	200	Dwelling	General Residential	20 000	2026-03-16
2884438	Additions	199	32.8	231.8	Dwelling	Single Residential	150 000	2026-03-30
Total Estimated Cost Per Type of Certificate							2 618 000	
Occupation Certificate								46
2799226	Deviation - braai structure positioning amended to correspond with site	85	-	85	Other - Braai Structure	Group Housing	20 000	2026-01-20

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

2799262	Additions and Alterations	76	-	76	Dwelling	Group Housing	200 000	2026-01-21
2805609	Additions and Alterations	280	-	280	Dwelling	Group Housing	200 000	2026-02-27
2805804	Additions and Alterations	280	-	280	Dwelling	Group Housing	828 000	2026-01-26
2805830	Additions and Alterations	126	-	126	Dwelling	Group Housing	1 125 000	2026-01-22
2806450	Additions and Alterations	303	49	352	Dwelling	Single Residential	800 000	2026-02-10
2806822	Additions	110.3	17.9	128.2	Dwelling	Single Residential	200 000	2026-02-26
2831032	Additions and Alterations	214	12	226	Dwelling	General Residential	2 580 000	2026-01-29
2831248	New Building	-	379	0.00	Dwelling	Single Residential	2 000 000	2026-02-10
2831391	As-built swimming pool	226.5	-	226.5	Pool	General Residential	2 660 000	2026-02-10
2831690	As-built window	195.63	-	195.63	Dwelling	Single Residential	3 200 000	2026-01-30
2832754	Additions and Alterations	98	-	98	Dwelling	Group Housing	690 000	2026-02-06
2832758	Additions and Alterations	129	-	129	Dwelling	Group Housing	990 000	2026-02-06
2832765	Alterations	131	-	131	Dwelling	Group Housing	990 000	2026-02-06
2832766	Additions and Alterations	129	-	129	Dwelling	Group Housing	990 000	2026-02-13
2832767	Additions and Alterations	126	-	126	Dwelling	Group Housing	990 000	2026-02-05
2833040	New Building	-	198	0.00	Dwelling	General Residential	2 400 000	2026-02-10
2833079	New Building	-	444	0.00	Dwelling	Single Residential	8 000 000	2026-02-10
2833558	New Building	-	211.6	0.00	Dwelling	General Residential	3 570 000	2026-02-17
2856796	Additions and Alterations	361.7	39.5	401.2	Dwelling	Single Residential	100 000	2026-02-24
2856809	Additions and Alterations	89	-	89	Dwelling	Group Housing	20 000	2026-02-23
2857550	Alterations	884	-	884	Dwelling	Single Residential	1 300 000	2026-03-06
2858283	New Building	-	290.2	290.2	Dwelling	Single Residential	2 600 000	2026-02-26
2859527	New Building	-	198	0.00	Dwelling	General Residential	2 400 000	2026-04-01
2859622	New Building	-	198	0.00	Dwelling	General Residential	2 400 000	2026-03-20
2861604	New Building	-	217	0.00	Dwelling	Single Residential	1 200 000	2026-03-12
2863189	Additions and Alterations	394.78	114.13	508.91	Dwelling	Single Residential	100 000	2026-03-29
2864104	Unit Alterations	105	-	105	Dwelling	Group Housing	367 000	2026-03-12
2882453	Additions and Alterations	86	-	86	Dwelling	Group Housing	258 000	2026-03-16
2882486	Additions and Alterations	145	14	159	Dwelling	Group Housing	1 740 000	2026-03-16

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

2883847	New Building	-	162.45	0.00	Dwelling	General Residential	2 850 000	2026-03-16
2884009	Alterations	127	-	127	Dwelling	Group Housing	1 905 000	2026-03-19
2884018	Additions and Alterations	371.7	51.81	423.51	Dwelling	Single Residential	2 500 000	2026-03-27
2884032	Deviation - braai structure positioning amended to correspond with site	113	-	113	Other - Braai Structure	Group Housing	20 000	2026-03-19
2884136	Unit Alterations	101	-	101	Dwelling	Group Housing	353 500	2026-04-01
2884287	Additions and Alterations	106	-	106	Dwelling	Group Housing	200 000	2026-04-01
2885066	New Building	-	261.94	0.00	Dwelling	Single Residential	3 600 000	2026-03-25
2886362	Additions	115	-	115	Dwelling	Group Housing	200 000	2026-03-25
2886369	Deviation - braai structure positioning amended to correspond with site	110	-	110	Other - Braai Structure	Group Housing	200 000	2026-03-25
2886372	Additions	102	-	102	Dwelling	Group Housing	200 000	2026-03-25
2886390	Unit Alterations	106	-	106	Dwelling	Group Housing	200 000	2026-03-25
2887452	Additions and Alterations	129	-	129	Dwelling	Group Housing	1 140 000	2026-03-29
2887454	Deviation - braai structure positioning amended to correspond with site	124	-	124	Dwelling	Group Housing	20 000	2026-03-27
2887460	Additions	135.3	141.1	276.4	Dwelling	Single Residential	800 000	2026-03-27
2888094	Alterations	554	-	554	Dwelling	Single Residential	420 000	2026-03-31
2888105	Additions and Alterations	129	-	129	Dwelling	Group Housing	200 000	2026-03-31
Total Estimated Cost Per Type of Certificate							59 726 500	
Total Estimated Cost							62 344 500,00	

RECOMMENDATION OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

That the Building Control Division Performance Report for the period of Quarter 3 (January – March 2026) be noted.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

File Number:
Execution:

9/1/2/13
Manager: Building Control

5.6

P06/04/26	LAND USE MANAGEMENT DIVISION REPORT QUARTER 3: JANUARY TO MARCH 2026
------------------	---

REPORT FROM THE DIRECTOR PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

To report on the budgeted performance of the Land Use Management division for the period January to March 2026.

BACKGROUND

Council approved the Budget and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the Land Use Management division in June 2025.

DISCUSSION

The attached report illustrates the performance of the division Land Use Management against its targets.

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

The following legislation are applicable:

- (i) The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013)
- (ii) The Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act 3 of 2014)
- (iii) The Knysna Municipality By-law on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management (2021)

RECOMMENDATION OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

That the Land Use Management Departmental Report, Quarter 3 for the period January to March 2026, be noted.

APPENDIX / ADDENDUM

Management division January to March 2026 – Progress Report.

File Number: 9/1/2/13

Execution: Director: Planning, Economic Development & Tourism
Manager: Planning & Development

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

LAND USE MANAGEMENT REPORT

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (JAN-MAR 2026):

The departmental targets for the 2025/2026 financial year pertain to the review of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF). The target pertains to legislative requirements in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013).

REF	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	KPI	UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER TARGET	ACHIEVED	COMMENT	REMEDIAL ACTION
D140	To encourage the involvement of communities in the matters of local government, through the promotion of open channels of communication	Review of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF) (D135)	Reviewed SDF submitted to Council as part of the IDP Review	Yes	N/A		Due June 2026 – To be done as part of IDP review process.	N/A

DECISIONS

DECISIONS ON LAND USE APPLICATIONS (JAN – MAR 2026):

				DECISION MAKER			
NO	ERF NO	TYPE	DATE RECEIVED	PLANNING TRIBUNAL	AUTHORISED OFFICIAL	APPEAL AUTHORITY	DECISION DATE
1	13 Buf	Departure & Administrators Consent	09-Oct-25		Approved		27-Feb-25
2	2587 Kny	Administrative Penalty	29-Sep-25	-		-	14-Mar-26
3	5354 Kny	Administrative Penalty	22-Apr-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
4	17839 Kny	Administrative Penalty	28-May-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
5	16571 Kny	Administrative Penalty	31-Mar-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
6	3673 Sed	Administrative Penalty	04-Apr-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
7	723 Bre	Administrative Penalty	12-Aug-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
8	182/36 Kny	Administrative Penalty	03-Mar-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
9	671 Sed	Administrative Penalty	19-May-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
10	21351 Kny	Administrative Penalty	19-May-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
11	183/48 Kny	Administrative Penalty	29-Jan-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
12	1049 Sed	Administrative Penalty	10-Feb-25	Approved			16-Mar-26

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

NO	ERF NO	TYPE	DATE RECEIVED	DECISION MAKER			DECISION DATE
				PLANNING TRIBUNAL	AUTHORISED OFFICIAL	APPEAL AUTHORITY	
13	11215 Kny	Administrative Penalty	12-Mar-25	Approved			16-Mar-26
14	57 Buf	Departure, Administrators' Consent & Amendment of Conditions of Approval	12-Feb-25	Approved			18-Mar-26
15	414 Bre	Departure & Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	26-Jun-04	Approved			18-Mar-26
16	3146 Kny	Administrative Penalty	07-Apr-25	Approved			18-Mar-26
17	5375 Kny	Administrative Penalty	12-Sep-25	Approved			18-Mar-26
18	622 Bre	Administrative Penalty	26-Sep-25	Approved			18-Mar-26
19	5354 Kny	Departure	09-May-25		Approved		23-Mar-26
20	Kny 183/22	Administrative Penalty	04-Sep-25	Approved			23-Mar-26
21	3624 Kny	Departure	10-Mar-25		Approved		26-Mar-26
22	3281 Kny	Departure	22-Oct-25		Approved		26-Mar-26

APPLICATIONS IN PROGRESS (END OF MARCH 2026)

NO.	ERF/FARM NO.	APPLICATION DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION DATE
1	1133 Kny	Rezoning & Departure	19-Sep-17
2	8568 Kny	Departure	01-Dec-17
3	2009 Sed	Departure & Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	29-Nov-18
4	1873-1879 Sed	Subdivision, Rezoning, Consolidation & Departure	21-Dec-18
5	2338 Kny	Departure	23-Apr-18
6	7124 Kny	Consent Use	03-May-19
7	2891 Sed	Departure	03-Jun-19
8	4668 Kny	Departure	03-Jul-19
9	5225 Kny	Consent Use	22-Jul-19
10	168 Buf	Departure & Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	29-Jul-19
11	5350 Kny	Departure	10-Sep-19
12	10442 Kny	Departure	17-Sep-19
13	3911 Sed	Departure	11-Oct-19
14	2657 Kny	Departure	14-Oct-19
15	802 Sed	Departure	04-Jun-20
16	8327 Kny	Consent Use, Departure & Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	06-Nov-20

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

NO.	ERF/FARM NO.	APPLICATION DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION DATE
17	Kny 216/61/63	Rezoning, Subdivision, Consent Use and Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	02-Jun-21
18	3665 & 3509 Kny	Rezoning & Departure	02-Nov-21
19	7594 Kny	Amendment of Approved Subdivision Plan	18-Jan-22
20	9860 Kny	Departure	26-Jul-22
21	3468 Sed	Departure	23-Sep-22
22	1684 & 1686, Kny	Rezoning, Consolidation, Departure & Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	05-Dec-22
23	13179 Kny	Departure	12-Dec-22
24	185/58 Kny	Consent Use	14-Aug-23
25	216/16 Kny	Consent Use, Departure & Site Development Plan	18-Jan-24
26	21125 Kny	Site Development Plan	12-Sep-23
27	8328 Kny	Subdivision	16-Feb-24
28	20386 Kny	Departure	28-Feb-24
29	1097 Kny	Rezoning & Departure	28-Jun-24
30	216/36 & 167	Consolidation, Subdivision & Amendment of an approved SDP	22-Jul-24
31	1414 Kny	Departure, Consolidation, Permission required in terms of the Zoning Scheme and Closure of a Public Space	17-Sep-24
32	216/92 Kny	A Permission required ito condition of approval	07-Oct-24
33	182/48 Kny	Departure & Permission required ito the zoning scheme	08-Oct-24
34	1723 Sed	Departure, Removal of Restrictive Title Condition & Consent Use	22-Oct-24
35	7276 Kny	Departure & Administrators Consent	04-Nov-24
36	1616 Sed	Departure & Removal of Restrictive Title Condition	18-Dec-24
37	216/77 Kny	Subdivision, Rezoning, Consolidation, Consent Use and Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	28-Nov-23
38	118 Buf	Departure & Amendment, deletion or imposition of conditions in respect of an existing approval	08-Apr-24
39	3953 Kny	Departure & Administrators Consent	12-Apr-24
40	4124, 4128 & 19868 Kny	Public Closure, Subdivision & Amendment of General Plan	20-May-24
41	3417 Kny	Departure & Zoning Scheme Permission	31-May-24
42	22 Buf	Departure & Administrators Consent	12-Jun-24
43	216/29 Kny	Departure, Permission required, Consent Use	14-Aug-24
44	12665 Kny	Departure & Administrators Consent	20-Aug-24
45	2183 Kny	Rezoning	18-Sep-24
46	671 Sed	Departure	10-Sep-24
47	216/152 Kny	Consent Use & Removal of Restrictions & permission required ito Zoning Scheme	02-Oct-24
48	15396 Kny	Rezoning, Departure & Permission required in terms of the Zoning Scheme	04-Oct-24
49	18817 Kny	Rezoning, Departure & Permission required in terms of the Zoning Scheme	29-Oct-24
50	2241 Kny	Administrative Penalty	07-Nov-24
51	212/18 Kny	Departure	08-Nov-24
52	2241 Kny	Rezoning	15-Nov-24
53	Re/2173 Kny	Departure, Consent Use & Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	16-Jan-25

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

NO.	ERF/FARM NO.	APPLICATION DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION DATE
54	1526 Sed	Subdivision, Departure & Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	16-Jan-25
55	1557 Sed	Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	28-Jan-25
56	21127 & 21126 Kny	Permission required in terms of Condition of Approval	07-Feb-25
57	1049 Sed	Departure	11-Feb-25
58	2871 Sed	Departure, Amendment, Deletion or Imposition of conditions in respect of an existing approval & permission required in terms of a condition of approval	17-Feb-25
59	203/52 Kny	Administrative Penalty	18-Feb-25
60	203/52 Kny	Departure & Consent Use	18-Feb-25
61	1467 Kny	Departure	19-Feb-25
62	9787 Kny (Ptn 4262 Kny)	Consent Use	07-Mar-25
63	8503 Kny	Consent Use	07-Mar-25
64	21440 Kny	Administrative Penalty	11-Mar-25
65	21440 Kny	Permission required in terms of condition of approval	11-Mar-25
66	12603 Kny	Departure	11-Mar-25
67	11215 Kny	Departure	12-Mar-25
68	3944 Sed	Departure, Amendment, Deletion or Imposition of conditions in respect of an existing approval & permission required in terms of a condition of approval	13-Mar-25
69	16571 Kny	Permanent Departure	31-Mar-25
70	1532 Sed	Consent Use & Amendment, Suspension, or deletion of a restrictive title condition	01-Apr-25
71	3673 Sed	Departure	04-Apr-25
72	3146 Kny	Departure	07-Apr-25
73	11335 Kny	Subdivision, Administrator's Consent, Removal of Restrictive Conditions & Departure	04-Apr-25
74	1595 Sed	Administrative Penalty	05-May-25
75	1595 Sed	Departure	06-May-25
76	21579 Kny	A permission required in terms of a conditions of Approval	13-May-25
77	208/49 Kny	Consent Use, Departure & Permission required in terms of Zoning Scheme	19-May-25
78	21351 Kny	Departure	19-May-25
79	17839 Kny	Departure & Administrators Consent	30-May-25
80	3724 Kny	Administrative Penalty	06-Jun-25
81	4016 Kny	Administrative Penalty	06-Jun-25
82	4016 Kny	Departure	10-Jun-25
83	4308 Sed	Permission required in terms of Condition of Approval	11-Jun-25
84	3613 Kny	Administrative Penalty	11-Jun-25
85	319 Kny	Subdivision	25-Jun-25
86	187/99 Kny	Permission required in terms of Zoning Scheme	02-Jul-25
87	3613 Kny	Consent Use, Departure & Administrator's Consent	16-Jul-25
88	4507 Kny	Departure & Administrators Consent	11-Aug-25

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

NO.	ERF/FARM NO.	APPLICATION DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION DATE
89	723 Bre	Departure	11-Aug-25
90	13760 Kny	Amendment of Condition of Approval, Departure & SDP	12-Aug-25
91	3724 Sed	Departure & A Permission required ito the zoning scheme	15-Aug-25
92	5999 Kny	Rezoning, Departure & Subdivision	15-Aug-25
93	7584 Kny	Administrative Penalty	15-Aug-25
94	13674 & 13676, Kny	Rezoning	18-Aug-25
95	533 Bre	Departure	18-Aug-25
96	13423 Kny	Rezoning	18-Aug-25
97	4432 Sed	Departure	19-Aug-25
98	450 Bel	Consent Use	19-Aug-25
99	9077 Kny	Administrative Penalty	20-Aug-25
100	9077 Kny	Departure	20-Aug-25
101	533 Bre	Administrative Penalty	20-Aug-25
102	109 Bre	Departure	21-Aug-25
103	2739 Sed	Administrative Penalty	21-Aug-25
104	2739 Sed	Departure	22-Aug-25
105	7854 Kny	Consent Use	25-Aug-25
106	5059 Sed	Permission required ito Condition of Approval	26-Aug-25
107	1740 Sed	Site Development Plan	26-Aug-25
108	8849 Kny	Departure	11-Sep-25
109	191/44 Kny	Subdivision	12-Sep-25
110	5375 Kny	Departure & A Permission required ito the zoning scheme	12-Sep-25
111	2243 Kny	A Permission required ito condition of approval	12-Sep-25
112	51 Rhe	Site Development Plan	23-Sep-25
113	5008 Sed	Rezoning, Subdivision & Consent Use	07-Oct-25
114	16375 Kny	Departure	08-Oct-25
115	622 Bre	Departure	17-Oct-25
116	3591 Kny	Consent Use	20-Oct-25
117	16081 Kny	Permission required ito Condition of Approval and Consent Use	20-Oct-25
118	2741 Sed	Permission required in terms of a condition of approval	21-Oct-25
119	142 Buf	Administrator's Consent & Departure	21-Oct-25
120	187/22 Kny	Administrative Penalty	03-Nov-25
121	16435 Kny	Design Manual	03-Nov-25
122	187/22 Kny	Departure	03-Nov-25
123	16435 Kny	Constitution	03-Nov-25
124	2943 Kny	Departure, Consent Use & Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	03-Nov-25
125	1519 Kny	Administrative Penalty	03-Nov-25

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

NO.	ERF/FARM NO.	APPLICATION DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION DATE
126	1519 Kny	Rezoning, Removal of Restrictive Title Condition and Departure	04-Nov-25
127	3668 Sed	Administrative Penalty	11-Nov-25
128	3668 Sed	Departure	11-Nov-25
129	216/92 Kny	A Permission required ito condition of approval	11-Nov-25
130	9749 & 9750 Kny	Departure, Consolidation & Administrator's Consent	24-Nov-25
131	183/22	Departure & Permission required ito the zoning scheme	24-Nov-25
132	1339 & 1316 Kny	Subdivision, Rezoning, Consolidation, Road Closure & Departure	25-Nov-25
133	3587 Kny	Temporary Use Departure, Departure & Administrator's Consent	25-Nov-25
134	21279 Kny	Permission required in terms of a condition approval	26-Nov-25
135	1786 Kny	Departure & permission required ito of zoning scheme	26-Nov-25
136	3116 Kny	Administrative Penalty	27-Nov-25
137	3116 Kny	Rezoning & Permanent Departure	27-Nov-25
138	567 Kar	Temporary Land Use Departure	08-Dec-25
139	5511 Sed	Site Development Plan	09-Dec-25
140	1440 Kny	Removal of Restrictive Title Conditions	17-Dec-25
141	2589 & 2590 Kny	Consolidation, Rezoning, Departure, Administrator's Consent	18-Dec-25
142	11288 Kny	Rezoning	15-Jan-26
143	1124 Kny	Administrative Penalty	19-Jan-26
144	1124 Kny	Rezoning, Departure, SDP & Consent Use	21-Jan-26
145	14621 & 14622 Kny	Administrative Penalty	28-Jan-26
146	8339 Kny	Administrative Penalty	02-Feb-26
147	8339 Kny	Departure	03-Feb-26
148	2036 Sed	Administrative Penalty	10-Feb-26
149	2036 Sed	Departure and Amendment of Restrictive Title Deed Condition	10-Feb-26
150	1967 Kny	Administrative Penalty	16-Feb-26
151	1967 Kny	Departure & Amendment, deletion or imposition of conditions in respect of an existing approval	17-Feb-26
152	14621 & 14622 Kny	Rezoning, Departure, Consolidation & Consent Use	17-Feb-26
153	8322 Kny	Administrative Penalty	19-Feb-26
154	8322 Kny	Consent Use	19-Feb-26
155	1712 & 1713 Kny	Subdivision, Consolidation & Admin Consent	19-Feb-26
156	7856 Kny	Departure	19-Feb-26
157	45,46,47,48,49,50 Rhe	Administrative Penalty	19-Feb-26
158	45,46,47,48,49,50 Rhe	Consolidation & Departure	20-Feb-26
159	13258 Kny	Rezoning, Amendment of Condition & Departure	23-Feb-26
160	5059 Sed	A Permission required ito condition of approval	23-Feb-26
161	937 Sed	Departure	24-Feb-26
162	564 Kny	Site Development Plan	02-Mar-26

PLANNING, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM COMMITTEE MEETING
AGENDA
22 APRIL 2026

NO.	ERF/FARM NO.	APPLICATION DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION DATE
163	203/92/41	Administrative Penalty	03-Mar-26
164	203/92/41	Departure	03-Mar-26
165	653 Rhe	Temporary Land Use Departure	03-Mar-26
166	103 Bre	Administrative Penalty	03-Mar-26
167	103 Bre	Departure, Amendment, Deletion or Imposition of conditions in respect of existing approval & a permission required in terms of a condition of approval	03-Mar-26
168	5110 Kny	Administrative Penalty	13-Mar-26
169	5110 Kny	Departure	13-Mar-26
170	3502 Kny	Rezoning, Departure & Consent Use	13-Mar-26
171	553 Bel	Administrative Penalty	13-Mar-26
172	153 Bre	Departure & Administrators Consent	15-Mar-26
173	9593 Kny	Permission required into the Zoning Scheme	16-Mar-26
174	13028 Kny	Departure & Removal of Restrictive Title Condition	30-Mar-26

APPLICATION PROGRESS STATISTICS:

	PREVIOUS REPORTING PERIOD	CURRENT REPORTING PERIOD
Total Number of Active Applications	164	174
Number of Applications Exceeding Process Timeframes	95	103
Overdue Planning Reports	21	56
Overdue Responses from Applicant	27	36
Overdue Comments from Authorities	47	11
KMPT	-	-

The applications exceeding the timeframes is impacted by multiple factors, and varies from application to application, and is often nuanced, these typically are:

- Delay in responses and comments from municipal departments, organs of state (e.g. provincial and national departments), and agencies (e.g. SANParks and others).
- Delay in comments and responses from the applicants at various stages of the application process. Applications may be withdrawn for consideration with the department awaiting additional information from the applicant.
- The number of planning applications dealt with by a case officer at any given time. Town planners have on average more than 50 applications each.
- Multiple applications are often re-advertised following initial public participation as an effort to allow for greater participation in the planning process and upon requests made by interested and affected parties, where found reasonable in accordance with the Planning By-law.
- The nature and complexity of the applications which may require additional input and assessment from the applicant, municipal departments, organs of state and other agencies, that increases timeframes considerably.

6. **CLOSURE**

-oOo-